Neurotrophin receptor p75 extracellular domain as a novel urinary biomarker in Motor Neuron Disease

Stephanie Shepheard
B.MedSc., B.Sc (Hons)

A thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
April 2015

Centre for Neuroscience & Department of Human Physiology
School of Medicine
Faculty of Medicine, Nursing & Health Sciences
Flinders University
Adelaide, South Australia
Declaration

I certify that this thesis does not contain without acknowledgement any material previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any university; and that to the best of my knowledge or belief it does not contain any material previously published or written by another person except where due reference is made in the text.

Stephanie Shepheard
Abstract

Motor neuron disease (MND) is a relentlessly progressive neurodegenerative disease, which is typically fatal within 3 years. Objective biomarkers indicative of underlying pathology are crucial for developing treatments, as no effective treatments exist, and the subjective ALS functional rating scale (ALSFRS-r) is the only validated disease progression measure.

The common neurotrophin receptor p75 (p75NTR) binds all neurotrophins and is not normally expressed by motor neurons after birth. However, p75NTR is re-expressed in motor neurons of the SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND mouse model, and motor neurons and Schwann cells of people with MND. Crucially, the p75NTR extracellular domain (p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>) is cleaved from injured motor neurons and detected in rat urine after sciatic nerve injury.

The aim of this study was to test p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> in urine as an objective biomarker of MND. The SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND mouse model was used to investigate urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in pre-clinical MND, and people with MND were recruited for urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> investigation in the clinic.

The study first addressed the feasibility of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> as a biomarker by using novel detection methods of Immunoprecipitation/Western blot and Immunoprecipitation/Mass Spectrometry. Using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot, urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was detected in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice throughout life, but was not detected in healthy control mice until the equivalent of end stage disease. Similarly, urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was detected in people with MND, but not healthy individuals via Immunoprecipitation/Western Blot. Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was detected in people with MND using Immunoprecipitation followed by Orbitrap or Triple-TOF Mass Spectrometry, confirming the presence of peptides from only the extracellular domain of p75NTR.

A novel indirect sandwich ELISA was then developed to quantify urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice, people with sporadic MND, and their respective controls. Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was significantly higher in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice than healthy age-matched controls prior to disease onset, and throughout disease progression to end stage disease. Additionally, urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> changed
in one of two treatments. Riluzole, the only FDA approved MND treatment, had no effect on urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels or survival and behavioural measurements, whereas treatment with a potential therapy called c29 resulted in significantly decreased urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and a significant behavioural improvement. This is the first description of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, showing promise as a biomarker of disease progression and treatment effectiveness.

In people with MND, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was significantly higher than healthy individuals and people with Multiple Sclerosis. In addition, MND urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} trended higher than Parkinson’s disease. As determined by testing pre-symptomatic people carrying SOD1 mutations, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was significantly increased from, but not prior, to symptom onset. In addition, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} increased with disease progression, and correlated to the ALSFRS-r scale, time from symptom onset, and diagnosis. This is the first time urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} has been quantified in clinical MND, showing promise as a prognostic and disease progression biomarker.

The results of this study support the hypothesis that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} is a biomarker of MND in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND model mice and people with MND, and establishes a solid foundation for using urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker in pre-clinical MND models, clinical trials, and the clinic.
First, my heartfelt thanks to all the volunteers in this study, particularly those with MND, who graciously provided samples with the knowledge that they themselves would not benefit.

A massive thank you to my primary supervisor Dr. Mary-Louise Rogers, for her endless constructive input and support over the 5½ years I spent with the Neurotrophic Laboratory.

Thank you to my co-supervisor Dr. Tim Chataway for his Mass Spectrometry expertise, and playing the role of devil’s advocate during presentation preparation. Thank you to Dr. David Schultz, Senior Clinical Neurologist, whose rapport with his patients and the nurses, and continued support of our research, was crucial for the recruitment of people with MND to our study, and the hassle free collection of biological samples.

Also a big thank you to our collaborators, Associate Professor Lizzie Coulson and team at the University of Queensland, Queensland Brain Institute, and Dr. Michael Benatar and Joanne Wuu from the Miller School of Medicine, University of Miami.

I’d also like to thank fellow PhD student Kevin Smith who provided endless support, and intellectual, and not-so-intellectual, discussions. Also thank you to Brad Rumbelow, Nusha Chegeni, Alex Coella, and the staff of the School of Medicine Animal Facility.

I’d also like to thank my funding sponsors. First, Australian Rotary Health (ARH) and the York family, who awarded me the Neville & Jean York PhD Scholarship for MND, co-funded by Flinders University. I would also like to thank ex-ARH Director, Dr. Richard Wilson, for his continued support and encouragement to present my research to Rotary clubs around Adelaide.

A big thank you the Centre for Neuroscience, Department of Human Physiology, Flinders Medical Centre Foundation, and MND Victoria for conference, research, travel grants, and prizes.

On a personal note, I would like to thank my parents Ruth and Barry, for their unwavering and unconditional support and instilling in me the belief that anything is possible if you put your mind to it. Also a big thank you to my extended family, especially my grandma Lorna, Aunty Alison, Uncle Peter, and Aunty Lorri.

The number of other people who have supported me is a thesis in itself. However, a special mention is required for Hayden, who has proven to be a ridiculously patient and understanding housemate for the last three years. A special thank you to ex-housemates Lauren, Danny, and Nathan, and a shout out to Terri, Hayley, Ellen, Kat, Helen, Karlee, Juszie, Stuart, and Matt.
Publications arising from this research


Patent arising from this research

# Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction ........................................................................................................... 18

1.1. Motor Neuron Disease ..................................................................................................... 19
  1.1.1. A neurodegenerative disease .................................................................................... 19
  1.1.2. Epidemiology ........................................................................................................... 20
  1.1.3. Heterogeneity ........................................................................................................... 21
  1.1.4. Environmental and lifestyle risks ............................................................................. 23
  1.1.5. Genetics .................................................................................................................. 26
  1.1.5.1. Chromosome 9 open reading frame 72 hexanucleotide repeat (C9ORF72) .......... 28
  1.1.5.2. Copper/zinc superoxide dismutase 1 (SOD1) ...................................................... 29
  1.1.5.3. Fused in sarcoma /Translocated in Sarcoma (FUS/TLS) ........................................ 31
  1.1.5.4. Transactive response DNA binding protein 43 (TDP-43) .................................... 32
  1.1.6. Cell selectivity and underlying pathogenesis ............................................................ 38
  1.1.6.1. Cell selectivity ..................................................................................................... 38
  1.1.6.2. Non–cell autonomy ............................................................................................. 40
  1.1.6.3. Underlying pathogenesis .................................................................................... 43

1.2. Diagnosis, progression & treatment ................................................................................. 48
  1.2.1. Diagnosis ............................................................................................................... 49
  1.2.2. Progression and measures ...................................................................................... 53
  1.2.3. Current treatment, management and advances ......................................................... 54
  1.2.3.1. Treatment ........................................................................................................... 54
  1.2.3.2. Management ....................................................................................................... 55
  1.2.3.3. Advances in therapeutics .................................................................................... 55

1.3. Models ............................................................................................................................ 57
  1.3.1. In vitro models ....................................................................................................... 57
  1.3.2. In vivo models ......................................................................................................... 58
    1.3.2.1. Naturally occurring models ............................................................................... 58
    1.3.2.2. Pharmakological and transgenic models ............................................................. 39
  1.3.3. SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice – the gold-standard pre-clinical MND model ....................... 62

1.4. Biomarkers ...................................................................................................................... 67
  1.4.1. Importance ............................................................................................................. 67
  1.4.2. Biomarker development considerations ................................................................... 70
  1.4.3. Potential biomarkers ............................................................................................... 72
    1.4.3.1. Pre-clinical trials ............................................................................................... 72
    1.4.3.2. Clinical trials and the clinic ............................................................................... 72

1.5. Neurotrophin receptor p75 ............................................................................................. 78
  1.5.1. Structure ............................................................................................................... 78
  1.5.2. Cellular function .................................................................................................... 79
  1.5.3. Role in injury and disease ....................................................................................... 83

1.6. Concluding remarks ......................................................................................................... 86

1.7. Hypothesis & Aims ......................................................................................................... 87

Chapter 2. Materials and Methods ....................................................................................... 88

2.1. Standard preparation ...................................................................................................... 89
  2.1.1. Cell culture ............................................................................................................. 89
  2.1.2. Total protein quantification ..................................................................................... 89
  2.1.3. Lysate preparation .................................................................................................. 90
  2.1.4. ELISA standards .................................................................................................... 90

2.2. Antibodies ..................................................................................................................... 91
  2.2.1. In-house antibodies ............................................................................................... 91
  2.2.2. Commercial antibodies ......................................................................................... 91
Chapter 3. Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice and people with MND...

3.1. Introduction................................................................................. 109
3.2. Development of Immunoprecipitation/ Western blot for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection... 111
3.3. Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot ...... 118
3.3.1. IP/WB detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice ....................... 118
3.3.2. IP/WB detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of people with MND ...................... 120
3.4. Development of Orbitrap Mass Spectrometry for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection ............ 121
3.5. Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of people with MND using IP/Orbitrap-MS.... 127
3.6. Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of people with MND using IP/Triple TOF-MS 130
3.7. Discussion .................................................................................. 133

Chapter 4. ELISA development for quantification of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} .............................. 138
4.1. Introduction.................................................................................. 139
4.2. Indirect sandwich ELISA development........................................ 142
4.2.1. Antigen testing ........................................................................ 142
4.2.2. Antibody testing ...................................................................... 144
4.3. Indirect sandwich ELISA optimisation ......................................... 147
4.3.1. Unchanged components.............................................................. 147
4.3.1.1. Assay Plate ........................................................................ 147
4.3.1.2. Coating Buffer ................................................................... 147
Chapter 6. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker of disease in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice .......................... 174

5.1. Introduction........................................................................................................ 175
5.2. Quantification of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice ..................... 177
5.3. Behavioural analysis of untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice .............................................. 179
5.3.1. Survival analysis .................................................................................. 179
5.3.2. Weight ............................................................................................... 179
5.3.3. Neurological scores .............................................................................. 182
5.3.4. Grip duration ...................................................................................... 182
5.4. Quantification of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in response to treatments ............... 185
5.4.1. The effect of riluzole treatment on urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and disease .......... 185
5.4.2. The effect of c29 treatment on urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and disease .......... 192
5.5. Discussion ........................................................................................................ 195

Chapter 6. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker in people with MND............................ 200

6.1. Introduction .................................................................................................... 201
6.2. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in MND and healthy individuals ......................... 203
6.2.1. Clinical characteristics of people with MND and healthy individuals ................. 203
6.2.2. Urinary characteristics of people with MND and healthy individuals ................. 206
6.2.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in MND versus healthy individuals ......................... 206
6.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in other neurological conditions ......................... 210
6.3.1. Clinical characteristics of people with other neurological conditions ................. 210
6.3.2. Urinary characteristics of people with other neurological conditions ................. 211
6.3.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in MND versus other neurological conditions ................. 212
6.4. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in pre-symptomatic MND ................................. 215
6.4.1. Clinical characteristics of people with pre-symptomatic MND ......................... 216
6.4.2. Urinary characteristics of people with pre-symptomatic MND ......................... 217
6.4.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in MND versus pre-symptomatic MND ......................... 217
6.5. Cross-sectional urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels ............................................. 218
6.5.1. Clinical characteristics of cross-sectional MND cohort ..................................... 219
6.5.2. Prognosis ............................................................................................ 219
6.5.3. Disease progression .................................................................................. 222
6.6. Longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in individuals ............................. 229
6.6.1. Clinical characteristics of the longitudinal MND and pre-fMND cohorts .............. 229
6.6.2. Longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels .............................................. 232
6.6.2.1. Pre-familial MND ................................................................................. 232
6.6.2.2. Diagnosed MND ............................................................................... 234
6.7. Discussion ...................................................................................................... 237

Chapter 7. Discussion ......................................................................................... 243
List of Figures

Figure 1.1: Major breakthroughs in MND ................................................................. 20
Figure 1.2: The current genetic landscape of MND .................................................... 27
Figure 1.3: Overview of pathogenic mechanisms in MND ........................................... 48
Figure 1.4: Known mechanisms underlying disease pathogenesis in the high-copy number SOD1G93A MND mouse model .......................................................... 64
Figure 1.5: Importance of MND biomarkers for the clinic and pre-clinical and clinical trials .. ................................................................. 69
Figure 1.6: Structure and cleavage of neurotrophin receptor p75 ................................ 81

Figure 3.1: Testing of goat anti-mouse p75NTR^{ECD} antibody with cell lysates in Western Blot, and Western blot and Sypro Ruby stain for p75NTR^{ECD} and total protein in trichloroacetic acid precipitated urine from SOD1G93A and B6 healthy control mice .... 112
Figure 3.2: Detection of p75NTR using Immunoprecipitation/ Western blot of mouse-, human-, and rat-derived cell lysates ......................................................................... 116
Figure 3.3: Detection of p75NTR^{ECD} in the urine of SOD1G93A and B6 healthy control mice using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot .................................................................... 119
Figure 3.4: Detection of p75NTR^{ECD} in the urine of people with sporadic MND and healthy individuals using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot ........................................... 121
Figure 3.5: Hypothetical enzyme cleavage sites of p75NTR^{ECD} using Trypsin Gold or GluC .. ................................................................................................................... 124
Figure 3.6: Coverage of p75NTR^{ECD} detected in the urine of two people with MND using Trypsin Gold or GluC digestion in Immunoprecipitation/Orbitrap-Mass Spectrometry .... 129
Figure 3.7: Coverage of p75NTR^{ECD} detected in the urine of two people with MND using Trypsin Gold or GluC digestion in Immunoprecipitation/ Triple TOF-Mass Spectrometry .. 132

Figure 4.1: Different ELISA configurations .................................................................. 141
Figure 4.2: Test of different mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies for r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc capture .............................................................................................................. 146
Figure 4.3: Test of blocking agents Diploma milk powder and bovine serum albumin for the detection of human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc .......................................................... 150
Figure 4.4: Test of blocking agents BioRad blocking powder and bovine serum albumin for the detection of human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc .......................................................... 151
Figure 4.5: Test of TBS and PBS based buffers as wash buffer for the detection of r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc .......................................................................................................... 152
Figure 4.6: Test of TBS and PBS based buffers as sample buffer for the detection of r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc .......................................................................................................... 154
Figure 4.7: Test of bicarbonate buffer and PBS based buffer for the blocking buffer for detection of r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc ........................................................................... 155
Figure 4.8: Test of different mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies for r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc capture .......................................................................................................... 158
Figure 4.9: Test of long-term plate storage on the detection of human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc .... 159
Figure 4.10: Final indirect sandwich ELISA setup for p75NTR^{ECD} .......................... 162
Figure 4.11: Indirect sandwich ELISA for mouse r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc .......................... 163
Figure 4.12: Indirect sandwich ELISA for human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc ........................ 164
Figure 4.13: Feasibility testing of using neat mouse urine samples for p75NTR^{ECD} estimates by serial dilution and spiking ................................................................. 166
Figure 4.14: Feasibility testing of using neat human urine samples for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} estimates by serial dilution and spiking......................................................... 167

Figure 4.15: Comparison of the in-house p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA to a commercial human p75NTR indirect sandwich ELISA kit......................................................... 170

Figure 5.1: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A}, B6 healthy controls, and p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice................................................................. 178

Figure 5.2: Survival and weight measurements in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice ........................................................................................................................ 181

Figure 5.3: Neurological score and grip duration changes in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice ........................................................................................................................ 183

Figure 5.4: Timeline of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and behavioural test analyses in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice .............................................................................................................. 184

Figure 5.5: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy controls mice .............................................................................................................. 187

Figure 5.6: Survival of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice ........................................................................................................................ 188

Figure 5.7: Weight of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy controls mice ........................................................................................................................ 189

Figure 5.8: Neurological scores of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy controls mice ........................................................................................................................ 190

Figure 5.9: Grip duration of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy controls mice ........................................................................................................................ 191

Figure 5.10: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in c29-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice......................... 193

Figure 5.11: Behavioural analysis of c29-treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice .................................................. 194

Figure 5.12: Timeline of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and behavioural analyses in riluzole-treated and c29-treated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice ................................................................. 195

Figure 6.1: Flowchart of people with MND and healthy individuals recruited, and urine samples collected .......................................................................................................................... 204

Figure 6.2: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND and healthy individuals.............. 208

Figure 6.3: Flowchart of people with Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease recruited, and urine samples collected .......................................................................................................................... 210

Figure 6.4: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND versus Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease .......................................................................................................................... 214

Figure 6.5: Receiver Operating Characteristic curves of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND versus Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease ............................................................. 215

Figure 6.6: Flowchart of people with pre-fMND recruited, and urine samples collected.... 216

Figure 6.7: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in pre-fMND individuals versus people with MND and healthy individuals .......................................................................................................................... 218

Figure 6.8: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels to time of death and estimation of survival in people with MND.................................................. 221

Figure 6.9: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and creatinine levels to ALSFRS-r scores in the longitudinal MND cohort .......................................................................................................................... 224

Figure 6.10: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} to ALSFRS-r scores based on disease onset site in the longitudinal MND cohort .......................................................................................................................... 225
Figure 6.11: Correlation of urinary p75NTR^{ECD} to time from symptom onset overall and based on disease onset site in the longitudinal MND cohort ................................................................. 227
Figure 6.12: Correlation of urinary p75NTR^{ECD} to time from diagnosis overall and based on disease onset site in the longitudinal MND cohort ................................................................. 228
Figure 6.13: Longitudinal changes in ALSFRS-r score in individual people with pre-fMND and MND ................................................................................................................................. 231
Figure 6.14: Longitudinal urinary p75NTR^{ECD} levels in people with pre-fMND compared to time to/from symptom onset ........................................................................................................ 233
Figure 6.15: Longitudinal urinary p75NTR^{ECD} levels in individual people with MND compared to ALSFRS-r score ................................................................................................................ 235
Figure 6.16: Correlation of urinary p75NTR^{ECD} in individual people with MND to time from symptom onset and diagnosis ........................................................................................................................................... 236

Figure 7.1: Chapter summary flowchart ................................................................................................................................. 247

Figure C1.A: Representative spectra from Trypsin Gold digestion of urinary sample MNDU22/2 using Triple TOF-MS ........................................................................................................................................ 261
Figure C1.B: Representative spectra from Trypsin Gold digestion of urinary sample MNDU22/2 using Triple TOF-MS ........................................................................................................................................ 262
List of Tables

Table 1.1: MND linked genes ................................................................. 35
Table 1.2: Requirements for the diagnosis of MND using the Awaji criteria ................................................................. 51
Table 1.3: Diagnostic categories of MND using the Awaji criteria ................................................................. 51
Table 1.4: Diseases of motor neurons including those that mimic MND ................................................................. 52
Table 1.5: Differences in disease characteristics in SOD1 MND mouse model strains ................................................................. 60
Table 1.6: Ideal MND biomarker characteristics for clinical trials and in the clinic ................................................................. 71
Table 1.7: Types of MND biomarkers and the current benchmarks in clinical trials and in the clinic ................................................................. 71
Table 1.8: Properties of human biological fluids used for biomarker discovery ................................................................. 77
Table 1.9: Neurotrophin receptor p75 interacts with many cellular proteins resulting in varied downstream outcomes ................................................................. 82

Table 2.1: Commercial antibodies used .......................................................................................................................... 91
Table 2.2: Neurological scoring method for SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice .......................................................................................................................... 103

Table 3.1: Identification of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> peptides from mouse r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion with GluC or Trypsin Gold, & analysis using Orbitrap MS ................................................................................................................................. 125
Table 3.2.A: Identification of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> peptides from MND patient #MND32/2 urine after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion using GluC or Trypsin Gold & analysis using Orbitrap-MS ................................................................................................................................. 127
Table 3.2.B: Identification of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> peptides from MND patient #MND26 urine after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion using GluC or Trypsin Gold & analysis using Orbitrap-MS ................................................................................................................................. 128
Table 3.3.A: Identification of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> peptides from urine of MND patient #MND29/2 after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion with GluC or Trypsin Gold & analysis using Triple TOF-MS ................................................................................................................................. 130
Table 3.3.B: Identification of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> peptides from urine of MND patient #MND22/2 after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion with GluC or Trypsin Gold & analysis using Triple TOF-MS ................................................................................................................................. 131

Table 4.1: Antibody combinations testing cross-reactivity of mouse r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc in a one-site, indirect ELISA ................................................................................................................................. 143
Table 4.2: Antibody binding to mouse and human r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc in a one-site, indirect ELISA ................................................................................................................................. 144
Table 4.3.A: Signal to noise ratios of standard curves produced using different antibody concentrations for mouse r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc ................................................................................................................................. 156
Table 4.3.B: Signal to noise ratios of standard curves produced using different antibody concentrations for human r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc ................................................................................................................................. 156
Table 4.4: Final protocols for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> sandwich ELISA ................................................................................................................................. 161
Table 4.5: Inter- and intra- plate variability of mouse and human sandwich ELISAs calculated using covariate of variation ................................................................................................................................. 168

Table 6.1: Baseline clinical characteristics of people with MND and healthy individuals ................................................................. 205
Table 6.2: Comparison of clinical characteristics of bulbar versus limb onset MND ................................................................. 205
Table 6.3: Urinary characteristics of baseline samples from people with MND and healthy individuals

Table 6.4: Correlation of baseline urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} to clinical characteristics

Table 6.5: Overall clinical characteristics of people with other neurological conditions

Table 6.6: Urinary characteristics of baseline samples from people with MND, Multiple Sclerosis, and Parkinson’s disease

Table 6.7: Urinary characteristics of baseline samples from people with MND and pre-fMND

Table 6.8: Clinical characteristics of people with MND who passed away during the course of the study

Table 6.9: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} to clinical characteristics in the longitudinal MND cohort

Table 6.10: Clinical characteristics of longitudinal pre-fMND cohort

Table 6.11: Clinical characteristics of longitudinal MND cohort

Table A1: Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Functional Rating Scale-revised (ALSFRS-r)

Table B1: Theoretical peptides from Trypsin Gold cleavage of human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}

Table B2: Theoretical peptides from GluC cleavage of human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}

Table B3: Theoretical peptides from Trypsin Gold cleavage of mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}

Table B4: Theoretical peptides from GluC cleavage of mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}
Abbreviations

A875 - human melanoma cell line, p75NTR-positive
ACN - acetonitrile
ALSFRS-r - Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Functional Rating Scale –revised
ALSTDI - Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Therapy Development Institute
AUC - area under curve
B6 - healthy control mice, breed - C57BL/6J
BMI - body mass index
BSA - bovine serum albumin
BSR - baby hamster kidney fibroblast cell lysates, p75NTR-negative
c29 - 29 amino acid peptide from the neurotrophin receptor p75 juxtamembrane
‘Chopper’ domain, potential MND treatment
C9ORF72 - chromosome 9 open reading frame 72 (gene/protein)
CNS - central nervous system
CSF - cerebrospinal fluid
DNA - deoxyribose nucleic acid
DTI - diffusion tensor imaging
DTT - dithiothreitol
EAA2 - excitatory amino acid transporter-2 (astrocytic glutamate transporter)
ECL - enzymatic chemiluminesence substrate
EIM - electrical impedance myography
ELISA - enzyme linked immunosorbent assay
EMG - Electromyography
FDA - American Food and Drug Administration
FTD - frontotemporal dementia
FUS - Fused in sarcoma (gene)
FUS/TLS - Fused in sarcoma/Translocated in Sarcoma (protein coded by FUS)
FVC - forced vital capacity
GluC - protease glutamyl endopeptidase
HI - healthy individuals
HRP - horseradish peroxidase
IP - Immunoprecipitation
IP-Orbitrap MS - Immunoprecipitation/Orbitrap Mass Spectrometry
iPSC - induced pluripotent stem cell
miRNA - microRNA
MND - Motor Neuron Disease
mRNA - messenger RNA
MS - Multiple Sclerosis
MUNE - motor unit number estimation
NFL - neurofilament light chain
NGF - nerve growth factor
NSC-34 - mouse neuroblastoma x motor neuron-enriched spinal cord motor neuron-like cell line, p75NTR-positive
Orbitrap-MS - Orbitrap Mass Spectrometry
p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} - neurotrophin receptor p75 extracellular domain
p75NTR\textsuperscript{FL} - Full-length neurotrophin receptor p75
p75NTR\textsuperscript{ICD} - neurotrophin receptor p75 intracellular domain
PBS - phosphate buffered saline
PLS - primary lateral sclerosis
PMA - progressive muscular atrophy
pNFH - phosphorylated neurofilament heavy chain
PNS - peripheral nervous system
Pre-fMND - people carrying MND-linked genetic mutations yet to show symptoms of disease
RIP - regulated intramembrane proteolysis
RNA - Ribonucleic acid
ROC - Receiver Operating Characteristic
ROS - reactive oxygen species
r-p75NTR-Fc - recombinant neurotrophin receptor p75-Fc fusion protein
r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc - recombinant neurotrophin receptor p75 extracellular domain -Fc fusion protein
RT - room temperature
S/N - signal to noise ratio
SDS - sodium dodecyl sulphate
SDS-PAGE - sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
SOD1 - copper/zinc superoxide dismutase 1 (gene/protein)
SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} - glycine to alanine substitution, position 93, on the superoxide dismutase gene
TACE - tumor necrosis factor α convertase
TARDBP - transactive response DNA binding protein (gene)
TBS - Tris buffered saline
TBST - Tris buffered saline, Tween-20
TCA - trichloroacetic acid
TDP-43 - Transactive response DNA binding protein 43 (protein coded by \textit{TARDBP})
TMB - 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine
Trypsin Gold - serine protease
UPS - ubiquitin proteasome system
VEGF - Vascular endothelial growth factor
WB - Western blot
WT - wild type
Chapter 1. Introduction
1.1. Motor Neuron Disease

1.1.1. A neurodegenerative disease

Motor neuron disease (MND) was first described in 1869 by French neurologist and physician Jean-Martin Charcot (Charcot & Joffory 1869). MND affects upper and lower motor neurons, and is the third most common neurodegenerative disease of the Western world (Hirtz et al. 2007). Relentlessly progressive and nearly always fatal, MND presents with heterogeneous symptoms of muscle weakness, atrophy, and paralysis; a result of the selective and progressive loss of upper motor neurons originating in the motor cortex, and lower motor neurons located in the brain stem and ventral horn of the spinal cord (Stifani 2014). Most often, people with MND succumb to disease due to respiratory muscle failure (see Vande Velde et al. 2011a for review).

No diagnostic tests or validated biomarkers exist for MND. Disease diagnosis is established using clinical tests which rule out other potential neurodegenerative causes (de Carvalho et al. 2008a), while disease progression is measured by subjective functional rating scales (Kaufmann et al. 2005). Despite recent advances (Figure 1.1), the time between symptom onset and diagnosis is one year (Mitchell et al. 2010a, Cellura et al. 2012, Nzwalo et al. 2014); this delay is worrying as clinical symptoms of MND appear after significant damage has already occurred (Saxena & Caroni 2011, Eisen et al. 2014). That is, after axons retract, muscles are denervated, and compensatory mechanisms of re-sprouting and collateral re-innervation fail (see Robberecht & Philips 2013 for review). As a result, later stages of disease progression are often rapid following diagnosis, and the therapeutic window is small. As there is no cure or effective treatment for MND, the average life expectancy following diagnosis is just 3 years (see Robberecht & Philips 2013 for review).
Figure 1.1: Major breakthroughs in MND

Although MND was first described in 1874, major breakthroughs in MND research have only occurred in the last 20 years. The identification of causal genes, and further understanding of the underlying disease processes, paves the way for potential treatment development (adapted from Zinman & Cudkowicz 2011).
1.1.2. Epidemiology

Worldwide, MND has a prevalence of 4.48 per 100,000 (Inter Quartile Range 3.03-6.70) and an incidence of 1.9 per 100,000 (Inter Quartile Range 1.37-2.40) (see Chiò et al. 2013b for review). In Australia, 1,900 people have MND, and each day, at least two people die and a further two people are diagnosed (MND Australia 2014). Although MND may be considered rare, with a lifetime risk between 1 in 400 and 1 in 700 (Johnston et al. 2006), the personal, societal, and economic burden is significant; the annual cost of disease per individual is estimated at 36,200 Euros (AUD$ ~52 000, 2014; López-Bastida et al. 2009, Schepelmann et al. 2010). Incidence rates increase suddenly around 40 years of age and peak between 60 and 79 years of age to 10-15 per 100,000 (Logroscino et al. 2010 see Chio et al. 2013b for review). Epidemiological studies suggest an increased incidence of MND over time (Pritchard et al. 2013), this may be a sign of the world’s aging population which equates to a larger number of older citizens (Chiò et al. 1995, Cima et al. 2009, see Chiò et al. 2013b for review), but could also, or instead, be due to epigenetic effects (Pritchard et al. 2013) such as prolonged exposure to environmental toxins.

1.1.3. Heterogeneity

A definitive diagnosis of MND requires the presence of both upper and lower motor neuron symptoms, evidence of spread of disease, and ruling out of other diseases using clinical tests such as neuroimaging and electrophysiology (de Carvalho et al. 2008a). However, MND is a heterogeneous disease in many aspects; there is an ever-growing plethora of linked genetic factors (Abel 2015), and sites of initial clinical presentation, disease progression rates (see Rowland & Shneider 2001 for review), and involvement of cognitive and behavioural impairments, vary widely. Heterogeneity is even seen in the survival times and age of disease onset within one family, where the same genetic mutation is present in all members with MND (Régal et al. 2006).

Additionally, although the average life expectancy following diagnosis is just 3 years, approximately 5% of patients will survive more than 10 years (see Turner et
al. 2013a for review), many of which present with pure upper motor neuron or pure lower motor neuron symptoms (Chiò et al. 2011). Because of such variation, MND is hard to distinguish from other neurodegenerative diseases affecting motor neurons (see Rowland & Schneider 2001 for review) such as adult-onset spinal muscular atrophy (SMA) (see Turner & Talbot 2013 for review).

Heterogeneity is also evident in the genetic involvement and clinical symptoms of MND. Familial MND is characterised by the presence of a genetically determined inheritance and a large number of genetic mutations in different genes have been implicated. Conversely, sporadic MND has no known genetically inherited links, and accounts for 90% of MND cases, while only 10% are of the familial form (see Turner et al. 2013a for review). Although MND is considered heterogeneous, the clinical characteristics of familial and sporadic MND are clinically indistinguishable (see Bruijn et al. 2004 for review), and variations in disease onset site, age of onset, rates of progression, and involvement of extra motor features such as frontotemporal lobar degeneration, which can present as dementia (frontotemporal dementia; FTD), are found irrespective of genetic involvement.

Although MND involves both upper and lower motor neuron symptoms, it starts as a focal process involving variable regions, and then spreads throughout the motor system (Ravits & La Spada 2009). Other motor neuron diseases exist with variable mixes of upper motor neuron and lower motor neuron signs. These include progressive muscular atrophy (PMA), with further subtypes of flail arm and flail leg so labelled by initial onset site, in which only lower motor neurons are affected; and primary lateral sclerosis (PLS) in which only upper motor neurons are affected (see Wijesekera & Leigh 2009 for review). Some people with PMA and PLS progress to MND with upper and lower motor neuron involvement, and it is debated as to whether PMA and PLS are separate diseases to MND, or exist on a continuum (Tartaglia et al. 2007, Kim et al. 2009).

Approximately 75% of people with MND present with initial weakness in limbs (limb onset), while the remaining 25% display muscle weakness first in the tongue and other speech and swallowing muscles (bulbar onset) (see Wijesekera & Leigh 2009 for review). Additionally, population based studies calculate that 5% of people with MND present with frontotemporal dementia (FTD) and a further 15-
50% experience frontotemporal lobar degeneration, resulting in cognitive impairment (Tsermentseli et al. 2012).

1.1.4. Environmental and lifestyle risks

The majority of MND cases have no known genetic involvement (see Turner et al. 2013a for review) and, particularly before the discovery of genetic mutations, a wide variety of environmental and lifestyle factors have been studied in an attempt to link a common exposure to MND.

On the island of Guam in the Western Pacific, the unusually high instance of MND was linked to the ingestion of a neurotoxin, beta-N-methylamino-1-alanine (BMAA), in the normal diet of the indigenous inhabitants (Spencer et al. 1986). BMAA has since been reported to incorporate into proteins in place of the amino acid L-serine and cause protein misfolding and aggregation (Dunlop et al. 2013). High incidences of MND have also been found in other Western Pacific areas including Mariana Island, the Kii Peninsula of Japan, and western New Guinea.

Other studies have been more hard pressed to find a link between environmental/lifestyle factors and MND. Ahmed and Wicklund suggest this may be because low incidence and prevalence rates of MND make large studies difficult to perform, and so studies looking at environmental/lifestyle risk factors and MND are often small, retrospective case studies with a high potential for bias and low statistical power (see Ahmed & Wicklund 2011 for review). Despite this difficulty, many cohorts of people with an increased incidence of MND have been investigated.

A 2005 study found that Italian soccer players have a higher risk of developing MND than the general population (Belli & Vanacore 2005). Suggestions as to the cause include high fitness levels, increased use of dietary supplements and/or steroids (Belli & Vanacore 2005), and head trauma (Piazza et al. 2004). Additional studies into fitness levels and physical activity, and a link to MND, have been inconclusive. A large European study recently found that physical activity is not a risk factor for MND (Pupillo et al. 2014), whereas others have reported an increased risk of MND with higher levels of leisure time physical activity, and suggest that a genetic profile or lifestyle promoting physical fitness increases the
risk of MND (Huisman et al. 2013), such as having a lower body mass index (BMI) (O’Reilly et al. 2013, Reich-Slotky et al. 2013).

Another population with high fitness levels, that of war veterans, in particular, first Gulf War veterans (Haley 2003, Horner et al. 2003), have been associated with an increased risk of MND (Weisskopf et al. 2005). However, a later study reported no significant differences between MND incidence in Gulf War veterans and veterans who served during the Gulf War but were not deployed (Barth et al. 2009). These findings suggest that an increased incidence of MND in veterans, independent of the branch, years, and place of service, could be related to factors that are increased in military service in general (Weisskopf et al. 2005) such as intense physical activity, viral infections, traumatic injury, exposure to cyanotoxins (Cox et al. 2009), insecticides, and heavy metals such as aerosolised lead.

The link between increased heavy metal exposure and motor system damage has been studied extensively, with metals such as lead, selenium, aluminium, cadmium, manganese, and mercury all known to cause adverse motor symptoms. However, links between heavy metals and MND are less concrete. One recent study found that men exposed to heavy metals were more likely to develop sporadic MND (Pamphlett 2012), but other studies have been less conclusive (see Callaghan et al. 2011, Vinceti et al. 2012 for reviews).

In Italy in the 1970s and 1980s, a change in water supply resulted in population exposure to high levels of the heavy metal selenium in the drinking water. The main source of selenium intake in humans is through the diet, and drinking water containing greater than 1µg/L of an inorganic form of selenium, selenate, increased the risk of MND in this population (Vinceti et al. 1996, Vinceti et al. 2010). In other places, environmental exposure to selenium has been found to induce (Yang et al. 1983) or have no effect (Lemire et al. 2012), on motor disorders. Laboratory studies show that selenium can penetrate the blood-brain barrier and cause damage to motor neurons, mitochondria, and other CNS components (Glaser et al. 2010). In line with this finding, increased selenium is found in the spinal cord (Mitchell et al. 1991, Ince et al. 1994), and increased selenate is found in the CSF (Vinceti et al. 2013), of people with MND. However, no differences are seen in the periphery, in the blood or toenails, between people with MND and healthy individuals (Vinceti et al. 1997, Bergomi et al. 2002).
No conclusive evidence links MND with other environmental and lifestyle risks widely studied. Farming, which includes exposure to chemicals, animals and their diseases, and requires a high physical load, has been studied, as males exposed to herbicides or pesticides are more likely to develop MND (Malek et al. 2012, Pamphlett 2012), but other studies report no such link (Weisskopf et al. 2009). Solvent exposure has also been implicated (Pamphlett 2012), but when significance was reached results were weak and the reported confidence intervals were large (see Ahmed & Wicklund 2011 for review).

Similarly, a recent study showed no link between smoking and MND in a large cohort of participants (Pamphlett & Ward 2012), adding to the debate fuelled by previous evidence to the contrary, which suggests that cigarette smoking may be a risk factor for women but not men (Weisskopf et al. 2004) or a risk factor for both genders (Nelson et al. 2000b). Additional risks may be present in the diet; glutamate and fat intake have been reported as positive risk factors, and a decreased risk of MND has been linked with dietary fibre (Nelson et al. 2000a), polyunsaturated fatty acids, and vitamin E (Veldink et al. 2007).

Despite these contradictory results, the links between MND and BMAA, selenium, and pesticides have the most supporting evidence and warrant further investigation. Additionally, there are two accepted risks for MND, that of gender, and age. The incidence and prevalence of MND is higher in men (Alonso et al. 2009), which is more pronounced in sporadic MND. However, gender appears to play no role in survival (see McCombe & Henderson 2010 for review). As for age risk, MND incidence peaks between 60 and 79 years of age (see Chiò et al. 2013b for review) irrespective of gender.

Following the discovery of MND-linked genetic mutations, some apparent geographic clusters of sporadic MND have been linked by a common genetic defect from a common ancestor, e.g., those with GGGGCC hexanucleotide repeat expansions in chromosome 9 open reading frame 72 (C9ORF72) (Majounie et al. 2012b, Smith et al. 2013). Such genetic studies, which have provided clearer answers to questions surrounding MND, have now taken precedence over attempts to link potential environmental or lifestyle factors to MND pathogenesis (see Mitchell 2000 for review).
1.1.5. Genetics

MND linked gene mutations are a relatively recent discovery, and familial MND has been attributed to mutations in many different genes, only a few of which account for large numbers of MND cases. Expanded GGGGCC hexanucleotide repeats in the non-coding region of C9ORF72 were first reported in 2011 and are linked to the highest proportion (40%) of familial MND cases (DeJesus-Hernandez et al. 2011, Renton et al. 2011). The second most common gene mutations (20%) are found in the copper/zinc superoxide dismutase 1 (SOD1) gene (Rosen et al. 1993), the first gene linked to MND in 1993. Other rare mutations leading to MND occur in genes such as transactive response DNA binding protein (TARDBP) and fused in sarcoma (FUS).

It is estimated that only 10% of MND cases are familial and that ~70% of these cases can be explained by known genetic mutations (see Turner et al. 2013b for review, Figure 1.2). However, the percentage of familial MND and sporadic MND cases may differ to what is recorded. The number of familial MND cases may be higher, as those reported with sporadic disease could be from a family where inadequate recording of family history, manifestation of MND as different subtypes, or incomplete disease penetrance, exist (see Andersen & Al-Chalabi 2011 for review). Alternatively, familial MND numbers may be lower, as 50-75% of reported familial cases only have one other family member with MND (Conte et al. 2012), which, statistically, could be due to chance alone.
Only 5-10% of MND cases report a positive family history of MND or frontotemporal dementia (FTD) and are termed familial MND. At least two-thirds of these cases can be linked to one of four major causal genes, the largest group being those with expansions of the hexanucleotide repeat sequence GGGGCC in \textit{C9ORF72}. These expansions, and mutations of the other genes identified in familial MND, are also detectable in a small but significant proportion of the 90-95% of cases of apparently sporadic MND which report no family history (adapted from Turner \textit{et al.} 2013b).
1.1.5.1. Chromosome 9 open reading frame 72 hexanucleotide repeat (C9ORF72)

In late 2011, expansions of the GGGGCC hexanucleotide repeat in chromosome 9 open reading frame 72 (C9ORF72) were identified, and have since been determined as the most frequent cause of familial MND (Chiò et al. 2012) (Figure 1.2). C9ORF72 repeats have been linked to approximately 90% of Finnish people with familial MND (Renton et al. 2011), 40% of familial MND worldwide (Majounie et al. 2012b), and 7% of sporadic MND in people of European descent (see Renton et al. 2014 for review).

C9ORF72 mutations have also been linked to frontotemporal dementia (FTD), and may account for 50-70% of MND-FTD cases (Smith et al. 2013) and 25% of pure FTD cases (Majounie et al. 2012b). A genetic link between MND and dementia was first alluded to in 1991, before the discovery of SOD1 mutations, when MND and FTD were found in multiple generations of a Swedish family (Gunnarsson et al. 1991), but it was not mapped precisely until 2011 (DeJesus-Hernandez et al. 2011, Renton et al. 2011). The general population has a maximum of 23 copies of the hexanucleotide repeat (range 2-23), whereas people with MND or FTD are estimated to carry 700-1,600 repeats (DeJesus-Hernandez et al. 2011) with no significant differences in repeat frequency between MND and FTD (Renton et al. 2011). This finding provides evidence that MND and FTD are manifestations of the same disease spectrum. Interestingly, C9ORF72 expansions have also been linked to Alzheimer’s disease (Majounie et al. 2012a), and Parkinsonism in some studies (Lesage et al. 2013, Nuytemans et al. 2013), but not others (Ticozzi et al. 2014).

The disease mechanism of C9ORF72-linked MND is unknown but there are three theories. First, a decreased expression of C9ORF72 variants has been found in the frontal cortex, motor cortex, cerebellum, cervical spinal cord and induced pluripotent stem cell lines (iPSCs) of people with C9ORF72-MND (Belzil et al. 2013, Donnelly et al. 2013), though these results have not always been replicated (DeJesus-Hernandez et al. 2011, Stewart et al. 2012). Second, abnormal GGGGCC repeat-containing RNAs accumulate in the nuclei of cells in the frontal cortex and spinal cord (DeJesus-Hernandez et al. 2011) and could cause neurotoxicity through disruption of transcription, or the splicing/processing of mRNAs through the sequestration of RNA-binding proteins and formation of RNA foci, as seen in other
disorders such as spinocerebellar ataxia (White et al. 2010). Third, GGGGCC repeat transcripts undergo repeat-associated non-ATG translation (RAN translation). This translation occurs in the absence of an initiating codon and results in the production of polyGA, polyGP and polyGR peptides, which have been detected as insoluble material in brain homogenates and in neuronal inclusions in the CNS of people with C9ORF72-linked FTD/MND (Ash et al. 2013, Mori et al. 2013). Recently, studies have focused on the cellular function of the C9ORF72 protein, with homology searches suggesting that the C9ORF72 protein may regulate membrane traffic with Rab-GTPase (Levine et al. 2013).

People presenting with C9ORF72–linked MND have a disease phenotype with younger ages of onset but this varies widely with approximately 50% of mutation carriers developing disease around 55 years of age, and virtually all developing disease by 80 years of age (Majounie et al. 2012b). Additionally, C9ORF72-linked MND shows shortened survival times (20 versus 26 months), increased rates of cognitive and behavioural impairment, and a strong family history of neurodegenerative disease in comparison to people with MND without this mutation (Byrne et al. 2012). C9ORF72-linked MND cases also have a different neuropathological ‘signature’ to other MND cases; TDP-43 inclusions are present, but in different regions (Bede et al. 2013).

1.1.5.2. Copper/zinc superoxide dismutase 1 (SOD1)

Mutations in the copper/zinc superoxide dismutase 1 gene (SOD1), located on chromosome 21, were the first linked to MND in 1993, when 11 missense mutations were found (Rosen et al. 1993). SOD1 mutations account for 12-23% of familial MND and 2-3% of apparently sporadic MND (see Andersen 2006 for review), equating to 1-2% of all MND cases. At present, over 170 different SOD1 mutations have been identified in people with familial MND (Abel 2015), the majority of which are point mutations of highly conserved amino acids leading to autosomal-dominant inherited disease (see Cleveland & Rothstein 2001 for review). As SOD1 mutations were the first identified in MND, the normal function and consequences of mutant SOD1 expression on MND pathogenesis is widely studied.

SOD1 is a ubiquitously expressed enzymatic protein that converts toxic superoxide, an inadvertent by-product of inefficient oxidative phosphorylation from the
mitochondria, to water and hydrogen peroxide. The 153 amino acid SOD1 protein, together with a catalytic copper ion and a stabilising zinc ion, form one subunit, and, through non-covalent binding, two subunits form the functional SOD1 homodimer (Fridovich 1986). It was first thought that MND pathology was induced by a loss of SOD1 enzyme function caused by mutations, but studies have since determined that \textit{SOD1} mutations result in a toxic gain of function that is independent of the level of SOD1 enzyme activity. For example, mice which express mutant human SOD1 with full enzyme activity develop disease pathology similar to MND (Gurney \textit{et al.} 1994), and mice with enzymatic inactive mutant SOD1, achieved by knocking out the gene encoding the SOD1 copper chaperone (Subramaniam \textit{et al.} 2002), also develop motor neuron degeneration.

\textit{SOD1}-linked MND typically presents with asymmetrical onset, normally in the lower limbs, has predominately lower motor neuron features, and extra-motor features have been recorded in some cases (see Andersen & Al-Chalabi 2011 for review). Age of onset and survival times have been linked to specific SOD1 mutations. For example, two high-penetrance SOD1 mutations (G37R and L38V) are linked with a significantly lower mean age of onset of 40 and 41.5 years (Cudkowicz \textit{et al.} 1997). People with SOD1\textsuperscript{C6G} and SOD1\textsuperscript{C6F} mutations survive just a few months after diagnosis, whereas the SOD1\textsuperscript{L144F} mutation can confer survival for decades. Additionally, some SOD1 mutations (A4V, G41S, G93A, R115G) confer short survival times independent of the site of onset, whereas others (G41D, H46R, homozygous D90A) are associated with lower limb onset, very slow ascending weakness and extended survival (Cudkowicz \textit{et al.} 1997, Andersen \textit{et al.} 2003). Other mutations show a wide range of survival times even within families, such as the SOD1\textsuperscript{G37R} mutation, with survival ranging from 2-36 years (Cudkowicz \textit{et al.} 1997).

Interestingly, recent studies have also implicated wild type (WT) SOD1 mediated toxicity in sporadic MND. It is reported that WT SOD1 can fold into abnormal conformations and reproduce some of the cytotoxicity seen with mutated SOD1 in familial MND. Additionally, misfolded WT SOD1 may propagate intracellular pathology in a prion-like manner, causing toxic misfolding in otherwise normal SOD1 proteins (Münch & Betolotti 2011, Grad & Cashman 2013).
1.1.5.3. Fused in sarcoma / Translocated in Sarcoma (FUS/TLS)

Mutations of the RNA processing gene FUS, account for approximately 4% of familial MND, are present in less than 1% of sporadic MND cases (see Mackenzie et al. 2010 for review), and were first implicated in MND in 2009 (Kwiatkowski et al. 2009). FUS mutations have been linked to frontotemporal lobar degeneration with many people with FUS-linked MND showing, often sub-clinical, frontal dysfunction; approximately 15% of these people later develop FTD (Tsermentseli et al. 2012). WT FUS/TLS is a 526 amino acid protein encoded by the FUS gene on chromosome 16. It is a ubiquitously expressed, predominantly nuclear protein involved in DNA repair, transcription regulation, RNA splicing and export to the cytoplasm, and mRNA transport (Kwiatkowski et al. 2009). As of 2009, 15 mutations had been reported, this number has since increased to 79 (Abel 2015).

FUS/TLS is an RNA binding protein that shuttles between the nucleus and cytoplasm. FUS/TLS binds to more than 5,500 genes and its depletion alters the splicing of nearly 1,000 mRNAs (Lagier-Tourenne et al. 2012). Most FUS/TLS mutations disrupt the interaction between FUS/TLS and transportin, which it uses as a carrier for transport; this causes mislocalisation of FUS/TLS to stress granules in the cytoplasm, which may then form inclusions. However, disease mechanisms relating to FUS/TLS are currently unknown, and FUS/TLS specific neurotoxicity could be due to a toxic gain of function, loss of function by depletion of FUS/TLS, or combination of both.

FUS-linked MND cases present with MND, but co-current frontotemporal lobar degeneration (Ticozzi et al. 2009), and frontotemporal lobar degeneration (Van Langenhove et al. 2010) or FTD (Blair et al. 2010) without MND has also been recorded. The age of onset in FUS-linked MND is slightly lower than that of people with SOD1-linked MND, bulbar onset cases appear more commonly in people with FUS/TLS mutations and, in general, people with FUS-linked MND have shorter survival times than SOD1 and TDP-43 cases, although wide variability exists (see Millecamps et al. 2010 for review).
1.1.5.4. Transactive response DNA binding protein 43 (TDP-43)

Along with FUS mutations, mutations in RNA-binding protein transactive response DNA binding protein 43 (TDP-43), implicate the mechanisms of RNA metabolism as possible underlying causes of MND pathogenesis.

TDP-43 is a ubiquitously expressed, predominately nuclear, 414 amino acid protein encoded by TARDBP on chromosome 1. TDP-43 mutations were first discovered in people with MND in 2008 (Gitcho et al. 2008, Kabashi et al. 2008, Sreedharan et al. 2008) after the discovery of TDP-43 in neuronal inclusions in people with MND or frontotemporal dementia (FTD) without tau inclusions (Arai et al. 2006, Neumann et al. 2006). By early 2015, 52 mutations had been identified (Abel 2015) which are responsible for ~1-5% of familial MND (Chiò et al. 2012) and are found in 1.5% of sporadic MND (see Mackenzie et al. 2010 for review). Unlike in the SOD1 protein, TDP-43 mutations appear to occur mostly in one area, the highly conserved C-terminal domain, which is involved in the interaction between TDP-43 and other proteins. This suggests that normal protein-protein interactions with TDP-43 may be impaired (see Lagier-Tourenne & Cleveland 2009 for review).

TDP-43 binds DNA and RNA and is involved in transcription, RNA splicing, and RNA transport between the nucleus and cytoplasm (Buratti & Baralle 2008). The role of TDP-43 in messenger RNA (mRNA) splicing is wide ranging; it targets more than 6,000 mRNAs, with the abundance of more than 600 mRNAs, the splicing of 965 mRNAs (Polymenidou et al. 2011), and the stability of many non-coding RNAs and microRNAs (Buratti & Baralle 2010) affected when TDP-43 is knocked down. Normally, TDP-43 shuttles between the nucleus and cytoplasm and associates with silenced RNA, moving it from granules to a target site, where the RNA translation is resumed.

In response to stress, TDP-43 accumulates in cytoplasmic stress granules but returns to the nucleus once stress, and the stress granules, disappear (see Robberecht & Philips 2013 for review). This normal response to stress is thought to be exacerbated in MND, where normal nuclear TDP-43 is lost and cytoplasmic accumulation of TDP-43 is found in lower motor neurons, neurons of the neocortex and the hippocampus, and supporting glia (Kwiatkowski et al. 2009). It is suggested that mutated TDP-43 is unable to move back to the nucleus, which
results in nuclear RNA processing impairment (Kwiatkowski et al. 2009). Additionally, TDP-43 regulates its expression by binding to its own 3’ untranslated region, and induces degradation of its own mRNA (Ayala et al. 2011). Therefore, sequestration of TDP-43 in cytoplasmic inclusions increases overall TDP-43 expression and a pro-aggregation environment (see Robberecht & Philips 2013 for review). In addition, a newly discovered cytoplasmic role of TDP-43 has been implicated in MND. Alami & colleagues (2014) found that TDP-43 forms cytoplasmic, neurofilament light mRNA-containing granules that undergo bidirectional, microtubule-dependent transport, and facilitate the delivery of mRNA to distal parts of the neuron. Studies in Drosophila, mice primary neurons, and induced pluripotent stem cell (iPSC)-derived human motor neurons show impaired transport of these granules in neurons with TDP-43 mutations (Alami et al. 2014, Jovičić & Gitler 2014).

TARDBP-linked MND cases can present as MND alone, or MND with frontotemporal lobar degeneration (Sreedharan et al. 2008, Chiò et al. 2010) and/or extrapyramidal signs (Borghero et al. 2011). Parkinson’s disease (Rayaprolu et al. 2013) has also been linked to TDP-43 mutations. Although clinical data is limited, it appears that people with TARDBP-linked MND have a slighter later age of onset than those with SOD1-linked MND, and bulbar onset seems to be more common (Millecamps et al. 2010).

The similarities in mutated FUS/TLS and TDP-43 suggest that these proteins may have a link in the pathology of MND, but this is under debate. Neumann and colleagues (Neumann et al. 2009) found that although TDP-43 and FUS/TLS act similarly in MND, cells with FUS/TLS-positive inclusions retained some of the normal nuclear and cytoplasmic FUS/TLS, which is in contrast to the reduction of TDP-43 in the nucleus. Differences in FUS/TLS and TDP-43 pathology were also seen by Vance and colleagues (Vance et al. 2009) who found that FUS/TLS-linked MND cases did not have TDP-43-containing inclusions. However, evidence also suggests that the two genes are linked in MND, with the finding of FUS/TLS-containing inclusions in TDP-43-linked MND and the co-localisation of FUS/TLS and TDP-43 in non SOD1-linked MND (Deng et al. 2010). Additionally, FUS overexpression is able to rescue a TARDBP knock-down phenotype in a Zebra fish model of MND, but the reverse is unsuccessful, suggesting that TARDBP and
FUS share a common pathway, with FUS downstream of TARDBP (Kabashi et al. 2011).

In addition to C9ORF72, SOD1, FUS, and TARDBP, other rare MND-linked gene mutations exist including VAPB, OPTN, UBQLN2, and GRN, as outlined in Table 1.1.
Table 1.1: MND linked genes  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Locus</th>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Responsible for</th>
<th>Clinical features in non-pure MND patients</th>
<th>Original paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>C9ORF72</strong></td>
<td>9p21.2</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>~40-50% fMND; sMND</td>
<td>FTLD; MND-FTLD; Parkinsonism; psychosis</td>
<td>(DeJesus-Hernandez et al. 2011, Renton et al. 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOD1</strong></td>
<td>21q22.11</td>
<td>SOD1</td>
<td>~20% fMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; PMA</td>
<td>(Rosen et al. 1993)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUS</strong></td>
<td>16p11.2</td>
<td>Fused in Sacroma/Translocated in Sarcoma</td>
<td>~2-5% fMND; sMND</td>
<td>Myxoid liposarcoma; low grade fibromyxoid sarcoma; MND-FTLD; FTLD</td>
<td>(Kwiatkowski et al. 2009, Vance et al. 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TARDBP</strong></td>
<td>1p36.22</td>
<td>TDP-43</td>
<td>~2-5% MND</td>
<td>MND-FTD, FTLD; Lewy body disease; PD-dementia complex of Guam; Alzheimer’s disease etc.</td>
<td>(Gitcho et al. 2008, Kabashi et al. 2008, Rutherford et al. 2008, Sreedharan et al. 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALS2</strong></td>
<td>2q33.1</td>
<td>ALS2/alsin</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND; jMND</td>
<td>PLSJ; IAHSP</td>
<td>(Hadano et al. 2001, Yang et al. 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANG</strong></td>
<td>14q11.1</td>
<td>Angiogenin</td>
<td>&lt; 1% fMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; PD; MND-PD</td>
<td>(Greenway et al. 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATXN2</strong></td>
<td>12q23-q24.1</td>
<td>Ataxin-2</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>PMA; SCA2; PSP; neuroblastoma tumours</td>
<td>(Elden et al. 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTN</strong></td>
<td>10p13</td>
<td>Optineurin</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; Normal-tension glaucoma; adult-onset primary open angle glaucoma</td>
<td>(Maruyama et al. 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PFN1</strong></td>
<td>17p13.3</td>
<td>Profilin 1</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>Deletion: Miller-Dieker syndrome</td>
<td>(Wu et al. 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gene</td>
<td>Chromosome</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Clinical Features</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SETX (ALS4)</td>
<td>9q34.13</td>
<td>Probable helicase senataxin</td>
<td>&lt;1% jMND</td>
<td>AOA2; cerebellar ataxia, motor neuropathy (Chen et al. 2004)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBQLN2 (ALS15)</td>
<td>Xp11.21</td>
<td>Ubiquilin 2</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND; jMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD                     (Deng et al. 2011)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAPB (ALS8)</td>
<td>20q13.3</td>
<td>VAMP-associated protein B/C</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>PLS; PMA; SMA4                (Nishimura et al. 2004)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCP (ALS14)</td>
<td>9p13.3</td>
<td>Valosin-containing protein</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; FTLD; IBMPFD        (Johnson et al. 2010)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHCHD10 (ALS-FTD2)</td>
<td>22q11.23</td>
<td>Coiled-coil-helix-coiled-coil-helix domain containing 10</td>
<td>MND-FTD</td>
<td>FTD                          (Bannwarth et al. 2014, Chaussenot et al. 2014)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHMP2B (ALS17(ALS-FTD3))</td>
<td>3p12.1</td>
<td>Charged multivesicular body protein 2B</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; FTLD               (Parkinson et al. 2006, Cox et al. 2010)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAO</td>
<td>12q24</td>
<td>D-amino acid oxidase</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>Schizophrenia                (Mitchell et al. 2010b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCTN1</td>
<td>2p13</td>
<td>Dynactin subunit 1</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>-                            (Puls et al. 2003, Münch et al. 2004)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERBB4 (ALS19)</td>
<td>2q33.3-34</td>
<td>ErbB4</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>-                            (Takahashi et al. 2013)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIG4 (ALS11)</td>
<td>6q21</td>
<td>Polyphosphoinositide phosphatase</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>PLS; CMT4J                   (Chow et al. 2009)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRN</td>
<td>17q21</td>
<td>Progranulin</td>
<td>&lt;1% fMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; FTLD; Dementia with Lewy bodies; CBS (Benussi et al. 2009)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gene</td>
<td>Chromosome</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRNPA1</td>
<td>12q13.q</td>
<td>Heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleoprotein A1</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>Multisystem proteinopathy (Kim et al. 2013)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATR3</td>
<td>5q31</td>
<td>Matrin 3</td>
<td>fMND</td>
<td>Distal myopathy 2 (Johnson et al. 2014)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEFH</td>
<td>22q12.2</td>
<td>Neurofilament heavy chain</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>- (Figlewicz et al. 1994, Skvortsova et al. 2004)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRPH</td>
<td>12q12</td>
<td>Peripherin</td>
<td>sMND</td>
<td>Diabetes type 1? (Gros-Louis et al. 2004, Leung et al. 2004)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQSTM1</td>
<td>5q35</td>
<td>Sequestosome</td>
<td>MND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD; FTLD (Fecto et al. 2011)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUBA4A</td>
<td>2q35</td>
<td>Tubulin, alpha 4a</td>
<td>fMND</td>
<td>MND-FTLD (Smith et al. 2014)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALS3** position 18q21 (Hand et al. 2002), **ALS7** position 20p13 (Sapp et al. 2003) - unknown genes *Phenotype more similar to Silver syndrome than MND. AOA2 - Ataxia oculomotor apraxia 2; CBS – Corticobasal syndrome; CMT4J – Charcot Marie Tooth disease 4; fMND – familial MND; FTD – frontotemporal dementia; FTLD – frontotemporal lobar degeneration; HSA4 - Hereditary spastic paraplegia 4; IAHSP – infantile ascending hereditary spastic paralysis; IBMPFD - Inclusion Body Myopathy with Paget's disease of bone and/or Frontotemporal Dementia; jMND – Juvenile MND; PD – Parkinson’s Disease; PLS – primary lateral sclerosis; PLSJ – primary lateral sclerosis, juvenile; PMA – progressive muscular atrophy; PSP - Progressive supranuclear palsy; SCA2- Spino-Cerebellar Ataxia-type 2; SMA4 – spinal muscular atrophy 4; sMND – sporadic MND; *Most common genetic mutations
In addition to gene mutations that are thought to cause MND, over 100 other gene mutations have been proposed to increase MND risk (Abel 2015) but have not been defined in large populations of people. Deletions of one such gene, SMN1, are the cause of the fatal, juvenile-onset spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), and an abnormal number of copies of this gene (i.e. 1 or 3) are a genetic risk factor for sporadic MND (Corcia et al. 2002, Corcia et al. 2006, Blauw et al. 2012).

How gene mutations that appear to implicate quite different mechanisms in MND pathology result in selective killing of motor neurons and phenotypically similar disease is hard to determine. However, regardless of whether a person is determined to have MND of familial or sporadic origin, certain characteristics are observed as to which cell populations are first affected by disease progression and what mechanisms appear to contribute to neurodegeneration.

1.1.6. Cell selectivity and underlying pathogenesis

1.1.6.1. Cell selectivity

Many levels of cell selectivity are seen in MND, not only are sensory, autonomic, and cerebellar neurons spared or only affected to a sub-clinical degree, motor neurons are also differentially affected throughout disease pathogenesis.

The term ‘motor neuron’ covers many different subtypes with different molecular, functional, and connectional properties. These subtypes include distinctions based on the muscle fibre that the neurons innervate; α-motor neurons innervate extrafusal (contractile) skeletal muscle and drive contraction, γ-motor neurons innervate intrafusal (proprioceptive) skeletal muscle, and β-motor neurons innervate both muscle types (see Kanning et al. 2010 for review). In addition, α-motor neurons are subdivided based on the contractile properties of the motor units they form with muscle fibres; fast-twitch fatigable (FF), fast-twitch fatigue-resistant (FR), and slow-twitch fatigue-resistant (S) (Burke et al. 1973). In SOD1 G93A MND model mice, different motor neuron subtypes are affected differently by disease progression, with FF α-motor neurons undergoing atrophy earliest (Frey et al. 2000) followed by a delayed but rapid and synchronised dying back of FR α-motor neurons and dying back of S α-motor neurons late in disease (Pun et al. 2006).
This differential atrophy of motor neurons also occurs in human disease. Electromyography (EMG) patterns are consistent with cycles of de- and re-innervation (de Carvalho et al. 2008b), fast twitch motor neurons are affected earliest in sporadic MND cases (Dengler et al. 1990), and differential loss of voluntary movement is recorded. For example, most voluntary movement is lost at late stages of MND and there is significant loss of upper motor neurons in the motor cortex and lower motor neurons in the brain stem and spinal cord. However, eye movements, controlled by the cranial motor nuclei of the oculomotor, trochlear and abducens nerves; and voluntary control of the bowel and bladder, innervated by neurons in Onuf’s nucleus; are typically retained until terminal stages (Kihira et al. 1997, Valdez et al. 2012, Brockington et al. 2013). People with MND placed on long-term mechanical ventilation show expansion of the typical motor neuron degeneration seen in MND, including loss of basal ganglia neurons (see Swash & Desai 2001 for review) and paralysis of eye movements (Mizutani et al. 1992).

Similar patterns of degeneration are seen in other neurodegenerative diseases such as spinal muscular atrophy (Kubota et al. 2000) and also in ageing (Kihira et al. 1997, Valdez et al. 2012), which suggests that the differing susceptibility of motor neurons to degeneration is due to the characteristics of motor neuron subtypes in general, and are not specific to MND (see Kanning et al. 2010 for review).

In addition to differences seen in intrinsic motor neuron vulnerability, research from SOD1 mutation studies suggest that the surrounding, non-neuronal environment plays an important role in the susceptibility of motor neurons to degeneration. Clement and colleagues (2003) found that mutant SOD1G37R or SOD1G93A motor neurons, surrounded by normal non-neuronal cells, do not undergo neurodegeneration, whereas normal motor neurons surrounded by mutant non-neuronal cells become damaged. Further studies have confirmed these findings (Pramatarova et al. 2001, Lino et al. 2002), and these findings suggest that a combination of intrinsic factors and the extracellular environment determine the susceptibility of different motor neuron populations to neurodegeneration. Mostly due to animal model studies, the internal mechanisms underlying motor neuron degeneration during MND are well documented, with numerous intertwined mechanisms being implicated in both familial and sporadic MND.
1.1.6.2. Non–cell autonomy

Multiple studies present evidence that motor neurons are affected by surrounding cells during MND disease pathogenesis (Yamanaka et al. 2008a, see Ilieva et al. 2009 for review). These findings are not surprising, as motor neurons do not exist and function in isolation and often rely on the supporting cell environment. Indeed, a complex interaction between all cell types in the central nervous system (CNS) plays an important role in disease pathogenesis. Although the initiation and progression events and interaction between disease mechanisms are unknown, investigations using mice models with conditional depletion or expression of mutant SOD1 support the concept that non-neuronal cells contribute to both the onset and progression of MND. For example, when selectively expressed in motor neurons, microglia, astrocytes, or Schwann cells alone, mutant SOD1 does not cause motor neuron degeneration; unlike MND model animals that express mutant SOD1 ubiquitously (Gong et al. 2000, Pramatarova et al. 2001, Beers et al. 2006, Dobrowolny et al. 2008, Jaarsma et al. 2008, Turner et al. 2010). However, loss of mutant SOD1\(^{G37R}\) or mutant SOD1\(^{G85R}\) from microglia delayed disease progression and increased survival (Boillée et al. 2006, Wang et al. 2009), and deleting mutant SOD1 from astrocytes also extended survival by slowing disease progression (Yamanaka et al. 2008b). These mouse studies show that mutant SOD1 in the surrounding glial cells strongly influences the degeneration of motor neurons. In addition, replacing the myeloid lineage of mutant SOD1 mice with wild type (WT) microglia/macrophages slowed disease progression (Beers et al. 2006). This suggests MND develops in multiple cellular compartments that ultimately lead to neuromuscular failure. The contribution that cell types such as astrocytes, microglia, T-cells, oligodendrocytes, and Schwann cells have on MND pathology will now be discussed.

Astrocytes

Astrocytes, the most numerous non-neuronal cell type in the central nervous system (CNS), perform a variety of functions including defense of the CNS, control of the blood brain barrier and blood flow, maintenance of low extracellular levels of glutamate, and maintenance and nourishment of CNS neurons (see Blackburn et al. 2009, Lasiene & Yamanaka 2011, Valori et al. 2013 for reviews). In MND, astrocytes have been implicated in pathogenesis in two interconnected aspects. The
first, is the contribution of astrocytes to motor neuron death through the secretion of neurotoxic factors, the second, evidence that astrocytes lose some of their normal motor neuron supportive functions and undergo degeneration themselves, thus leaving motor neurons prone to damage.

One main function of astrocytes is to maintain low extracellular glutamate levels through the modulation of the GluR2 subunit of motor neuron AMPA receptors. In SOD1-linked MND, mutant astrocytes lose this modulating ability, thereby exposing motor neurons to an enhanced level of calcium influx, resulting in excitotoxicity and death. Mutant SOD1 motor neurons surrounded by WT astrocytes do not succumb to excitotoxicity, providing evidence that mutant SOD1 astrocytes are pathogenic (Van Damme et al. 2007).

Additionally, healthy astrocytes release the neurotrophic factors glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, ciliary neurotrophic factor, and vascular endothelial growth factor, and the metabolic substrate lactate, in support of motor neurons (see Ekestern 2004, Lasiene & Yamanaka 2011 for reviews). Mutant astrocytes show a reduced capacity to release lactate (Ferraiuolo et al. 2011a) and a loss of these supportive factors may also indirectly cause motor neuron death.

**Microglia & immune responses**

Microglia are the resident macrophage cells of the CNS and are the primary mediators of inflammation (see Khandelwal et al. 2011 for review). Normally, microglia play a surveillance role, but, in response to damage, microglia change their morphology and clear the debris from damaged cells. However, in cleaning up debris, microglia release toxic substances such as pro-inflammatory cytokines and reactive oxygen species (ROS) (see Lasiene & Yamanaka 2011 for review). As a result, macrophages provide protection and cause toxicity in MND.

The involvement of microglia is described in many acute and chronic neurological diseases. In MND models and people with MND, microglia activation is detected early in disease pathogenesis (Hall et al. 1998), particularly in areas of motor neuron loss (Turner et al. 2004), and is correlated with disease progression (Turner et al. 2004, Brettschneider et al. 2012a, Brettschneider et al. 2012b). In SOD1-linked MND, microglial activation is triggered by the secretion of aggregated
mutant SOD1 protein (Roberts et al. 2013). The removal or reduction of mutant SOD1 from microglia (Boillée et al. 2006, Wang et al. 2009), and replacement of microglia with WT microglia via bone marrow transplantation (Beers et al. 2006) slows disease progression in SOD1 mutant mice. These studies suggest that mutant microglia play an important role in motor neuron death and rate of disease progression, and this may be due to a reduction in their neuroprotective function (Sargsyan et al. 2011, Kawamura et al. 2012, Liao et al. 2012) and a dysregulation of inflammation (Frakes et al. 2014). Additionally, a reduction in neuroprotective T-cells has also been found in SOD1 MND model mice at the symptomatic stage (Kawamura et al. 2012).

**Oligodendrocytes**

Oligodendrocytes are the myelinating cells of the CNS, with one cell providing metabolic support and extending its processes around numerous axons. Oligodendrocytes provide support to neurons in the form of the energy metabolite lactate (Lee et al. 2012), but, in MND, this metabolic support is lost.

Similar to microglia and astrocyte changes, oligodendrocyte degeneration is seen in the spinal cord of SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND model mice before motor neuron loss at 60 days of age (Philips et al. 2013). Interestingly, the overall number of oligodendrocytes remains steady throughout disease due to an increased proliferation and differentiation of oligodendrocyte precursor cells, called NG2<sup>+</sup> cells, throughout disease progression (Philips et al. 2013). However these new oligodendrocyte cells are unable to provide the metabolic support required by neurons due to reduced expression of the monocarboxylate transporter 1 (Lee et al. 2012, Philips et al. 2013) which is required for lactate transport. Decreased monocarboxylate transporter 1 expression leads to motor neuron death in vivo and in vitro (Lee et al. 2012) and reduced expression is also seen in people with MND (Lee et al. 2012). The ability of NG2<sup>+</sup> cells to myelinate neurons may also be reduced as lactate regulates myelination, and myelin basic protein is also reduced in the newly differentiated oligodendrocytes of SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND model mice (Philips et al. 2013). Additionally, mutant SOD1 results in a reduction of monocarboxylate transporter 1 expression in human embryonic kidney cell experiments, and in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND model mice (Philips et al. 2013).
Schwann cells

Schwann cells, the myelinating cells of the peripheral nervous system (PNS), are intimately associated with all peripheral nerve axons and are essential for their long-term preservation and survival (Reddy et al. 2003). Following neuronal damage, Schwann cells lose their differentiated morphology and up-regulate genes linked to promoting axonal growth, neuronal survival, and macrophage invasion, playing a role in clearing debris and guiding the recovering axon (Arthur-Farraj et al. 2012). However, in MND, Schwann cells show signs of distress before symptoms arise (Keller et al. 2009) and so their normal neurodegeneration response role may be inhibited.

Studies into the role of Schwann cells in MND show contradictory results. Expression of mutant SOD1\textsuperscript{G37R} protein in Schwann cells is not detrimental to motor neurons and has no effect on disease (Turner et al. 2010) but SOD1\textsuperscript{G37R} removal from Schwann cells results in an increase in late stage neurodegeneration (Lobsiger et al. 2009). Studies in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G85R} mutant mouse show delays in disease onset and extension of survival following Schwann cell SOD1\textsuperscript{G85R} knock-down (Wang et al. 2012), but this increase in survival may be due to the unstable nature of the SOD1\textsuperscript{G85R} model.

1.1.6.3. Underlying pathogenesis

There is no consensus as to the primary toxicity of MND. However, cell and animal-based models, and post-mortem examination of people with MND, have provided information about the interconnected mechanisms involved, including glutamate excitotoxicity; oxidative stress; mitochondrial dysfunction; axonal disorganisation and disrupted transport; and the failure of proteostasis and abnormal protein aggregation (Figure 1.3).

Excitotoxicity

Fatal to cells, excitotoxicity is described as the mishandling of the excitatory neurotransmitter glutamate, and the subsequent influx of excessive calcium and an increase in nitric oxide formation (Rothstein et al. 1990). In healthy neurons, glutamate is removed from the synaptic cleft by re-uptake transporters, mostly by the astroglial glutamate transporter EAAT2. However in MND, the expression of EAAT2 is down-regulated in damaged CNS areas (Rothstein et al. 1995, Howland
et al. 2002) and abnormalities in EAAT2 protein expression is found in up to 80% of brain stem and spinal cord tissue (Rothstein et al. 1995). Additionally, glutamate levels are increased in the CSF of some people with MND (Rothstein et al. 1990, Spreux-Varoquaux et al. 2002).

The downstream effects of excitotoxicity may provide a positive feed-forward loop, which further propagates motor neuron damage. Excess calcium entering the cells quickly becomes a problem as motor neurons do not buffer cytosolic levels of calcium well, compared to other neuronal populations (Palecek et al. 1999). In MND this may also be due to decreased levels of calcium binding proteins such as calbindin D28k and parvalbumin (Ince et al. 1993). Together, this results in the rapid uptake of calcium by the mitochondria, and increased reactive oxygen species production (Rao et al. 2003). These reactive oxygen species (ROS) may then exit the motor neuron and disrupt glutamate transport in surrounding astrocytes (i.e. decrease of EAAT2 expression), leading to additional extracellular glutamate accumulation and further excitotoxicity (Rao et al. 2003). Additionally, excitotoxicity may arise due to energy metabolism dysfunction under which normal levels of glutamate become toxic (Turner et al. 2013a) or through interneuronal dysfunction resulting in unbalanced glutamate activity (Turner & Kiernan 2012).

**Oxidative stress**

Oxidative stress is caused by an imbalance between the production and breakdown of reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as superoxide and hydrogen peroxide, and/or an inability of the cell to repair oxidative damage. Oxidation stresses aged, non-replicating neurons by causing structural damage to many cellular components, and post-mortem tissue from people with MND has shown elevated oxidative damage to proteins (Shaw et al. 1995), lipids (Shibata et al. 2001), DNA (Fitzmaurice et al. 1996), and RNA (Chang et al. 2008). Additionally, markers of oxidative stress have been found at higher levels in the CSF (Smith et al. 1998), serum (Simpson et al. 2004), and urine (Mitsumoto et al. 2008), of people with MND.

In SOD1-linked MND, the normal role of SOD1 as a free radical scavenger may put it at a risk of oxidative damage, and that this may cause cytotoxic misfolding ‘primed’ by mutations and its aggregation (Rakhit et al. 2002). Mutant SOD1 may
also cause oxidative stress in SOD1-linked MND; the presence of mutant SOD1 in microglia can lock Rac1 into an active state in the NADPH oxidase complex, which results in the continued production of toxic ROS (Harraz et al. 2008). Oxidative stress is also seen in mouse models of MND, primarily in motor neurons and oligodendrocytes, and is first detected early, in pre-symptomatic stages of disease (Ferraiuolo et al. 2011b). The presence of mutant TDP-43 also results in oxidative stress in motor neuron cell lines (Duan et al. 2010).

**Mitochondrial dysfunction**

Mitochondria act as an energy source for cells, buffer intracellular calcium, and regulate apoptosis (see Turner et al. 2013a for review). These roles are crucial to the health of all cells, and dysfunction can be devastating. Neurons have a higher density of mitochondria than other cell types, making them particularly vulnerable to abnormalities. Mitochondrial abnormalities are seen in a number of neurodegenerative diseases and were first detected in MND in the form of mitochondrial aggregates in muscles and spinal cord motor neurons (Sasaki & Iwata 1996).

Mutant and misfolded SOD1 species are implicated in many aspects of motor neuron mitochondrial damage. Some SOD1-linked damage is seen pre-symptomatically, including prominent vacuolar degeneration and electron transport chain impairments (Jung et al. 2002); SOD1 aggregates on the outer membrane of mitochondria which change mitochondrial morphology (Vande Velde et al. 2011b); disruption of axonal transport of mitochondria by mutant SOD1 (De Vos et al. 2007, Song et al. 2013); and the presence of misfolded WT SOD1 (Bosco et al. 2010) which results in a depletion of mitochondria in the axons before neurodegeneration.

Additionally, impaired ATP synthesis and reduced calcium buffering is seen in SOD1 mutant cells (Coussee et al. 2011) and mouse model motor neurons (Jaiswal & Keller 2009), and SOD1 accumulation in the mitochondrial intermembrane space impedes protein import, causing cytochrome c release and apoptosis (Igoudjil et al. 2011).
Proteostasis failure and abnormal protein aggregation

Autophagy and the ubiquitin proteasome system (UPS) are the two major protein degradation pathways in cells. The UPS degrades unneeded and/or damaged proteins, which are tagged with poly-ubiquitin sequences, by proteolysis, and autophagy is the process by which cellular organelles are degraded.

Intracellular inclusions of misfolded and aggregated proteins in motor neurons and oligodendrocytes are a hallmark of MND (Blokhuis et al. 2013). These inclusions are characteristic of many neurodegenerative diseases including Parkinson’s disease (alpha-synuclein), Alzheimer’s disease (tau and lewy bodies), and Huntington’s disease (Huntington protein). However, unlike many other neurodegenerative diseases, inclusions commonly found in people with MND do not fit amyloid characteristics (Kerman et al. 2010). For example, MND inclusions typically contain the causal mutated protein in familial MND along with ubiquitin and TDP-43, except for SOD1-linked MND, which contain SOD1 but not TDP-43. Such proteins are also seen in inclusions in people with sporadic MND. Additionally, the existence of prion-like domains in SOD1, TDP-43, and FUS/TLS proteins suggests that cross-seeding may occur, which could explain why multiple proteins are seen in MND inclusions (Blokhuis et al. 2013).

It is unknown whether the formation and continued presence of abnormal protein inclusions is a toxic or neuroprotective mechanism. Regardless, their presence suggests a misregulation of the UPS, which can prove fatal to cells, as misfolded proteins, such as SOD1, are cytotoxic. Additional evidence for the failure of the UPS is the discovery of mutations in proteins involved in proteostasis, such as UBQLN2 (Ko et al. 2004) which binds ubiquinated proteins and delivers them to the UPS and autophagy machinery, and VCP, which unfolds proteins and dissembles complexes in the endoplasmic reticulum, and during proteasomal protein degradation, and autophagy (Meyer et al. 2012).

Axonal disorganisation and disrupted transport

Motor neurons can be 5,000 times the volume of other cell types and their extremely long axons depend on transport for the delivery of essential cell components. Therefore, motor neuron survival is reliant upon correctly functioning intracellular transport systems.
Disrupted axonal transport is seen in MND (Perlson et al. 2009). Mutations of the transport proteins dynein (Hafezparast et al. 2003) and dynactin (Puls et al. 2003, Münch et al. 2004), involved in retrograde transport, and kinesin-1 (Reid et al. 2002), involved in anterograde transport, have been linked to motor neuron degeneration. Additionally, elevated tumor necrosis factor levels disrupt normal kinesin function via a mechanism involving p38 MAPK (Dewil et al. 2007). Further studies suggest that changes in retrograde signalling lead to increased transport of stress or cell death-related proteins as opposed to survival-promoting factors in MND, further contributing to motor neuron degeneration (Perlson et al. 2009).

Axonal disorganisation and accumulation of mitochondria and neurofilaments are also seen in MND. The accumulation of neurofilaments has been linked to kinesin-1 failure in a kinesin-1 heavy chain KIF5 postnatal knock-out model (Xia et al. 2003), and a decrease in neurofilament light chain has been linked to the presence of mutant SOD1 or TDP-43, where mutant SOD1 or TDP-43 binds to NEFL mRNA, sequesters it into stress granules, and prevents neurofilament light chain translation (Volkening et al. 2009).

Molecular research into MND disease mechanisms is a new field of research only made possible by genetic mutation discovery and the generation of MND models. What is now clear is that MND is a non-cell autonomous, multi-system disease in which subtypes of motor neurons are the first to be affected. With many potential environmental and lifestyle factors and varied genetic factors contributing to disease pathogenesis, it should come as no surprise that diagnosing MND is not straightforward.
Figure 1.3: Overview of pathogenic mechanisms in MND

Although there is no consensus on the primary toxicity of MND, cell- and animal-based models, and post-mortem examination of people with MND, has elucidated a wide range of interconnected mechanisms altered by disease pathogenesis. These include, disturbance of normal RNA processing, resulting in misassembled proteins and toxic RNA species (■); interference with normal proteasomal or autophagic protein degradation (■); and progressive cellular failure (■) (adapted from Robberecht & Phillips 2013, Turner et al. 2013b).
1.2. Diagnosis, progression & treatment

1.2.1. Diagnosis

Early diagnosis of MND is difficult, not only because of its heterogeneous nature, but also because it shows clinical similarity to other neurodegenerative diseases (Brooks et al. 2000). Early MND symptoms include walking difficulties, loss of hand dexterity and/or shoulder weakness in limb onset disease, or speech and swallowing problems in bulbar onset disease. The mean delay in time of symptom onset to diagnosis remains at approximately one year (Mitchell et al. 2010a, Cellura et al. 2012, Nzwalo et al. 2014), around a third of the average survival time from symptom onset.

There is no definitive laboratory test to readily and accurately confirm MND in its early stages, and certainty of diagnosis relies on a combination of clinical and electrophysiological criteria that are designed to rule out other potential causes of progressive muscle weakness and paralysis (Table 1.2; Rezania & Roos 2013). Clinical guidelines for the diagnosis of MND were first proposed in 1957 (Lambert & Mulder 1957), and in 1990, the El Escorial criteria were established, defining four levels of MND diagnostic certainty (Brooks 1994). These criteria were revised by a second workshop (Brooks et al. 2000), and again, following the finding that the criteria were too restrictive for easy recruitment to clinical trials and for MND diagnosis (Traynor et al. 2000). Currently, the fourth version of the El Escorial criteria, termed the Awaji criteria, is used for MND diagnosis (Table 1.3; de Carvalho et al. 2008a).

Reviews of MND diagnostic criteria have found the most recent modifications are in higher agreement with clinical diagnosis of MND than previous revisions, and allow for earlier diagnosis (Chen et al. 2010, Douglass et al. 2010). For example, the Awaji criteria provide a higher sensitivity of MND diagnosis when measuring fasciculation potentials during the first examination, compared to older criteria, in people with bulbar onset disease (probable/definite MND 82% versus 59%; Noto et al. 2012).

It is expected that further modifications to the Awaji criteria will be made as developments produce a more thorough understanding of MND pathogenesis. For
example, under the current criteria, people who present specifically with lower motor neuron damage (progressive muscular atrophy, PMA) are not diagnosed with a form of MND although approximately one-fifth of these people go on to develop upper motor neuron damage within 5 years (Kim et al. 2009). Further, there are suggestions that testing for frontal deficits also be added to the diagnostic criteria (Ludolph et al. 2012).

Despite these limitations, the current Awaji criteria are the gold standard for MND diagnosis, relying on multiple tests to identify MND from other causes of motor dysfunction. Using these criteria, the diagnosis of MND requires the presence of particular symptoms, along with the absence of evidence that could suggest other possible causes, as outlined in Table 1.2. Providing these criteria are met, people are then placed into one of three diagnostic categories; clinically definite, clinically probable, or clinically possible, depending on the certainty of disease diagnosis (Table 1.3). Hence, a diagnosis of MND requires the presence of both upper and lower motor neuron symptoms, evidence of spread of disease, and ruling out other diseases using clinical tests such as neuroimaging and electrophysiology.

Theoretically, MND can be differentiated from other conditions as MND mimics are frequently associated with pain, sensory impairment, oculomotor issues, and bowel or bladder problems, all of which are typically absent in MND (Table 1.4; de Carvalho et al. 2008a). However, in practice, heterogeneous symptoms add to a drawn-out process of elimination and eventual MND diagnosis.
Table 1.2: Requirements for the diagnosis of MND using the Awaji criteria
(adapted from de Carvalho et al. 2008a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Presence of</th>
<th>Absence of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of lower motor neuron degeneration by clinical, electrophysiological or neuropathological examination</td>
<td>Electrophysiological or pathological evidence of other disease processes that might explain the signs of upper and/or lower motor neuron degeneration, <strong>and</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of upper motor neuron degeneration by clinical examination, <strong>and</strong></td>
<td>Neuroimaging evidence of other disease processes that might explain the observed clinical and electrophysiological signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progressive spread of symptoms or signs within a region or to other regions; as determined by history, physical examination or electrophysiological tests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.3: Diagnostic categories of MND using the Awaji criteria
(adapted from de Carvalho et al. 2008a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MND diagnosis</th>
<th>Defined</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinically definite</strong></td>
<td>By clinical or electrophysiological evidence by the presence of lower motor neuron <em>as well as</em> upper motor neuron signs in the bulbar region and <em>at least two</em> spinal regions, or the presence of lower and upper motor neuron signs in <em>three</em> spinal regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinically probable</strong></td>
<td>By clinical or electrophysiological evidence of lower and upper motor neuron signs in <em>at least two regions</em> (above) the lower motor neuron signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinically possible</strong></td>
<td>When clinical or electrophysiological signs of upper and lower motor neuron dysfunction are found in <em>only one</em> region; or upper motor neuron signs are found alone in <em>two or more</em> regions; or lower motor neuron signs are found rostral to upper motor neuron signs. Neuroimaging and clinical laboratory studies will have been performed and other diagnoses must have been excluded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1.4: Diseases of motor neurons including those that mimic MND  
(adapted from Swash & Desai 2001, Turner & Talbot 2013)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Motor neuron diseases of unknown cause</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MND (upper and lower motor neuron damage) with and without frontotemporal dementia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progressive bulbar palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progressive muscular atrophy (typically lower motor neuron only, pathologic evidence of upper motor neuron involvement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary lateral sclerosis (upper motor neuron damage only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile &amp; Guamanian MND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madras motor neuron disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomelic motor neuron disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Motor neuron-involvement in multi-system dysfunction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Olivopontocerebellar degenerations, Joseph-Machado disease, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, multiple system atrophy, electric and lightning injuries to spinal cord, post irradiation syndromes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MND mimics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amyotrophy syndromes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult onset proximal SMA and Kennedy’s syndrome (predominant lower motor neuron, very slow progression with gynaecomastia, and often prominent chin fasciculations)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postpolio amyotrophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical injury</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiation myelopathy, post-traumatic syringomyelia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endocrine diseases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thyrotoxicosis, hyperparathyroidism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toxins</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lead, mercury, cyanide (konzo), Oxalyldiaminopropionic acid (lathyrism)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuropathies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multifocal motor neuropathy (weakness greater than wasting, slowly progressive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIDP (predominant upper motor neuron, symmetrical, fluctuating, mild sensory features, slowed conduction velocity)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other - predominant lower motor neuron signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuralgic amyotrophy (severe pain at onset and arrest of progression)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion body myositis (slowly progressive, predilection for quadriceps and medial forearms especially with serum creatine kinase &gt;1000IU/l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other - predominant upper motor neuron signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary spastic paraparesis (younger onset, slowly progressive, minimal upper limb involvement, especially with family history)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary progressive multiple sclerosis (slowly progressive, often with sensory features, especially where there is possibly MRI evidence of demyelination and positive CSF oligoclonal bands)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other - mixed motor neuron signs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cervical myeloradiculopathy (prominent neck pain especially with sphincter involvement, may be pure motor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIDP – chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculopathy; SMA – spinal muscular atrophy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Although a concerted effort is being made to improve the Awaji, and other, clinical testing criteria, there are limitations to depending on clinic-based tests for disease diagnosis. The current delay between onset and diagnosis of one year, using these diagnostic criteria, corresponds to the midpoint of disease duration (Mitchell et al. 2010a, Cellura et al. 2012, Nzwalo et al. 2014), which limits the window of opportunity for possible effective treatments. Aside from the worrying delay to diagnosis, clinic-based tests require rigorous internal controls to maintain reliability and there is a high potential for variability both within individuals with MND, and between clinicians (Gordon et al. 2004). The effectiveness of tests is also subject to continued co-operation of participants in performing invasive procedures.

1.2.2. Progression and measures

MND progression is monitored in the clinic by using functional rating scales to measure symptom severity, which are then used to determine when individuals require symptom management such as feeding and/or respiratory assistance. Such functional rating scales include the Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Functional Rating Scale–revised (ALSFRS-r; Kaufmann et al. 2005), and forced vital capacity (FVC), a measure of respiratory function (Brinkham et al. 1997, Clavelou et al. 2013).

The ALSFRS-r, a simple 12 multiple choice questionnaire that measures an individual’s capacity to perform every-day activities such as eating and walking (Cedarbaum et al. 1999), allows for quick analysis of function, contrary to the difficulties of diagnosis (full ALSFRS-r scale in Appendix A). Other disability scales used in MND progression include the historic data based ALS severity scale (Hillel et al. 1989) and the Norris (Norris et al. 1974) and Appel/Baylor (Appel et al. 1987) scales, which are based on clinical test results. The ALSFRS-r is the only disability scale that has been tested for validity and reliability, correlating with general physiological measures of disease progression, such as the global Schwab & England activities of daily living rating scale, and survival estimations in clinical trials (Kaufmann et al. 2005, Kaufmann et al. 2007, Kollewe et al. 2008).

Although the ability to perform everyday tasks is an important measure of progression for people living with MND, it remains that such rating scales are
subjective tests, and are open to bias and misinterpretation. For example the ALSFRS-r presents a more accurate representation of disease status when used as a profile of mean scores from three different domains (bulbar, motor, respiratory) than a global total score (Franchignoni et al. 2013), which is used in the clinic.

Forced vital capacity (FVC), a measure of inspiratory muscle strength, is a recommended test for clinical trials and MND management (Brinkham et al. 1997) as the majority of MND deaths are due to a decline in respiratory muscles (Vande Velde et al. 2011a). FVC as a single measure has been linked to prognosis and disease progression, where a baseline FVC measurement below 75% resulted in a median survival of 2.91 years, compared to 4.08 years for patients with FVC levels above 75% at baseline (Czaplinski et al. 2006), but, FVC did not have prognostic relevance in estimating death within 12 months in another study (Wolf et al. 2014). FVC testing also faces limitations, in that its accuracy is dependent on the effort and co-operation of individuals being tested, and the training of the administering technical staff (Czaplinski et al. 2006).

The above classifications allow for the tracking of disease progression, but currently, no formal disease staging systems are used in the clinic. Two types of staging systems have recently been proposed, one based on the number of regions involved in disease (Roche et al. 2012), the other based on the ALSFRS-r (Chiò et al. 2013a, Balendra et al. 2014). Together with functional rating scales, it is hoped that these staging systems will allow for more accurate tracking of disease progression. However validation of these measurements in large populations is required (Roche et al. 2012, Chiò et al. 2013a).

1.2.3. Current treatment, management and advances

1.2.3.1. Treatment

At present, therapeutic options are limited; the only FDA approved treatment for MND is the glutamate antagonist Rilutek, marketed as riluzole. A Cochrane meta-analysis of 3 studies, totalling 876 riluzole-treated and 406 placebo-treated people with MND, found that taking riluzole, at 50mg twice a day, improves 1-year survival by about 15% and increases overall life expectancy by just 2-3 months in comparison to placebo-treated individuals (Miller et al. 2012). Unfortunately,
riluzole does not repair the already significant damage to the CNS once MND symptoms are apparent, and in the first clinical trial, the beneficial effect of riluzole was not obvious to the people with MND, their families, or their doctors (Bensimon et al. 1994). Riluzole is now out of patent (June 18, 2013), and still no other effective treatments have been identified from over 30 clinical trials in MND (Aggarwal & Cudkowicz 2008).

1.2.3.2. Management

As riluzole is unable to cure disease or prolong life expectancy longer than 2-3 months, all remaining MND care is palliative. This includes the provision of walking assists or wheelchairs, off-label standard therapies, assisted ventilation when people with MND are unable to breathe alone, and gastrostomy for nutritional support (see Gordon 2011 for review). Of these palliative care strategies, two potentially prolong survival in people with MND, that of percutaneous endoscopic gastronomy (PEG), which stabilises body weight, and non-invasive ventilation, which is potentially effective in slowing the rate of forced vital capacity (FVC) decline (Miller et al. 2009).

Practical management guidelines found that diagnosis and care of people with MND in MND specific, multi-disciplinary clinics results in a longer life expectancy than both care in a generic neurological clinic, and treatment with riluzole (Miller et al. 2009). Specialists involved in such MND specific clinics include neurologists, MND nurses, physical, occupational, and respiratory therapists, speech pathologists, dieticians, social workers, pulmonologists, gastroenterologists, and psychiatrists or psychologists (see Gordon 2011 for review).

1.2.3.3. Advances in therapeutics

Although first described by Charcot over 140 years ago (Charcot 1874) most major advances in the understanding of MND have been made in the last 15-20 years (see Zinman & Cudkowicz 2011 for review), and the search for effective treatments has shown significant promise only in the last decade or so.

A plethora of symptomatic drugs are used to treat MND in addition to riluzole, ranging from treatments for fatigue, anxiety, depression, spasticity, cramps, impaired sleep, and constipation (see Gordon 2011 for review), but as yet, there are no effective treatments to halt disease progression.
In 2015, over 15 clinical trials of MND therapies are underway or recruiting to test potential therapeutics (clinicaltrials.gov). Many potential therapeutics have reached phase II clinical trials but have shown disappointing results. For example, lithium showed promising results in a small clinical trial (Fornai et al. 2008), but progression to a phase III clinical trial showed it has no effect on disease progression over an 18 month period (UKMND-LiCALS Study Group et al. 2013). Another drug, dexpramipexole, touted as one of the most promising drugs since riluzole, showed promise in cell and animal models (Danzeisen et al. 2006), and phase I (Bozik et al. 2011), and phase II (Cudkowicz et al. 2011) trials. However, a phase III study found that dexpramipexole had no benefits over placebo in the rate of ALSFRS-r change from baseline, or time to death (Cudkowicz et al. 2013).

Despite these failures, a number of potential therapeutics continue to be tested. These include treatments for mutant genes such antisense SOD1 (Miller et al. 2013) and immunisation using antigenic peptides (Liu et al. 2012); treatments for excitotoxicity, targeting molecular chaperones (Arimoclomol; Lanka et al. 2009), EAAT2 glutamate receptors (Ceftriaxone; Zhao et al. 2014) or sodium channels (Mexiletine; Clinicaltrials.gov: NCT01849770, NCT01811355); treatments targeting axonal outgrowth (Ozanezumab; Meininger et al. 2014); muscle contractility (Tirasemtiv; Shefner et al. 2013, Hwee et al. 2014); or singular cell components such as macrophages (Tocilizumab; Fiala et al. 2013, NP001; Miller et al. 2014), mitochondria (UDCA; Min et al. 2012, Olesoxime; Lenglet et al. 2014) astroglia and microglia (Fasudil; Takata et al. 2013). Additionally, antioxidants (Edaravone; Ito et al. 2008), hypercaloric diets (Wills et al. 2014), neurotrophins (VEGF; Clinicaltrials.gov: NCT01384162, NCT01999806, CNTF; Selvaraj et al. 2012), and viral and non-viral gene delivery of treatments (Rogers et al. 2014) continue to be tested.

Currently, the initial testing of potential new therapies and testing of the underlying mechanisms of disease onset and progression is not possible in people with MND as disease progresses (Turner et al. 2013a). In order to study these aspects of disease, many in vitro and in vivo models of MND have been developed.
1.3. Models

1.3.1. In vitro models

Commonly used in vitro models of MND include isolated primary motor neurons, whole spinal cord or brain slices, co-culture systems of motor neurons and surrounding glia, and cultured cell lines derived from embryonic spinal cords.

Primary motor neurons, isolated from mouse (Bär 2000) or human (Silani et al. 2001) embryonic spinal cords, have been used to map individual neurons. However, rodent-derived isolated primary neurons in these cultures are vulnerable, dependent on trophic factors, and cannot be studied for extended periods of time as, without supporting glia, they die quickly (Bär 2000). In comparison, human-derived motor neurons isolated using this method have been reported to survive for 4 weeks (Silani et al. 2001).

Spinal cord slices and co-culture systems of motor neurons and surrounding cells are also used to model MND; these systems better retain the characteristics of in vivo motor neurons than cultured motor neurons alone, and provide superior models of whole system disease by incorporating the role of surrounding glia (Tovar-y-Romo et al. 2009). Spinal cord or brain slices can be kept alive in culture for months (Bär 2000), and have been used in MND research to test glutamate toxicity on motor neurons (Rothstein et al. 1992). A range of co-culture setups exist, from those containing isolated embryonic motor neurons seeded onto glia (Vandenberghe et al. 1998), to those including physiologically active mature motor neurons, interneurons, astroglia and peripheral glia (Haastert et al. 2005). More recently, a co-culture-based model of the neuromuscular junction has been developed, which cultures motor neuron and glia cell bodies in one microfluidic chamber, and allows for the connection of motor neuron processes and skeletal muscle in a distal chamber (Southam et al. 2013).

Motor neuron-enriched cultured cell lines, derived from the spinal cord of embryonic mice or chickens, have been used extensively to model underlying disease pathogenesis. Motor neuron vulnerability to excitotoxicity (Carriedo et al. 1996) mediated by calcium (Van Den Bosch et al. 2000), and preferential stimulation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) production by glutamate in motor
neurons (Rao et al. 2003) were first discovered using these cell lines. One such example is the motor neuron-enriched embryonic mouse spinal cord x immortal neuroblastoma cell line, NSC-34, which is a well-characterised model of MND. NSC-34 cells show properties of motor neurons including generation of action potentials, extension of processes and production, storage, and release of acetylcholine (Cashman et al. 1992). Mutant SOD1-expressing NSC-34 cell lines show similar pathogenic mechanisms to human MND, including Golgi apparatus fragmentation (Gomes et al. 2008) and mitochondrial dysregulation (Raimondi et al. 2006).

Recently, induced pluripotent stem cell-derived motor neurons (iPSCs) made from skin fibroblasts of people with MND have been developed (Dimos et al. 2008). TDP-43<sup>M337V</sup> mutation carrying iPSCs reproduce several aspects of TDP-43-linked MND, such as aggregate formation and reduced cell survival (Bilican et al. 2012). This method can also be used to create other cell types from the same donor allowing for the study of cell-specific contributions to MND pathogenesis. However, sample sizes need to be considered using iPSCs cell lines as each line is derived from an individual person.

### 1.3.2. In vivo models

MND in vivo models are varied and range from naturally occurring, transgenic or pharmatoxological models including mammals such as mice, rats, and dogs, to simpler models such as fruit flies, zebra fish, worms, and yeast.

#### 1.3.2.1. Naturally occurring models

A number of naturally occurring MND animal models exist, including the pmn, wasted, and wobbler mice strains, and canine degenerative myelopathy.

The pmn mouse contains a spontaneous recessive point mutation in the tubulin-specific chaperone E, which leads to progressive motoneuronopathy and death a few weeks after birth (Schmalbruch et al. 1991). This model presents with distal axonopathy, but motor neuron cell bodies and proximal axons are relatively spared in contrast to MND (Kennel et al. 1996).
The wasted mouse phenotype is caused by a DNA deletion preventing expression of the gene encoding the translation elongation factor EG1α2 (Chambers et al. 1998). This deletion results in early onset degeneration with vacuolisation in the anterior horn and brainstem motor nuclei (Lutsep & Rodriguez 1989) and lower motor neuron loss, but unlike human MND, upper motor neurons are not affected.

The wobbler mouse contains a spontaneous recessive point mutation in vesicular/vacuolar protein sorting 54 (Vps54), resulting in progressive degeneration of upper motor neurons and lower motor neurons, and cellular changes of transport defects, neurofilament aggregation, neuronal hyperexcitability and neuroinflammation, which closely resemble human MND pathogenesis. However, neurodegeneration is not restricted to motor neurons alone with interneurons also decreasing in number (Moser et al. 2013).

Another naturally occurring MND model is that of canine degenerative myelopathy, which is caused by the homozygous SOD1$^{E40K}$ mutation. Multiple dog breeds including Pembroke Welsh Corgis and Rhodesian ridgebacks develop this disease, characterised, like human MND, by SOD1 protein aggregation in the spinal cord, progressive loss of motor neurons, and paralysis (Crisp et al. 2013, Morgan et al. 2013).

Although of use for studying motor neuron degeneration, to date no naturally occurring models show all the signs of human MND pathogenesis. As a result, pharmatoxological and genetic manipulations have also been used in an attempt to better model human disease.

1.3.2.2. Pharmatoxological and transgenic models

Toxins used to induce motor neuron degeneration in animal models include excitotoxins such as β-methylamino-L-alanine (BMAA; de Munck et al. 2013), β-oxaylamino-L-alanine (Hugon et al. 1988) and kainic acid (Hugon & Vallat 1990, Sun et al. 2006), and metal ions such as aluminium (Strong & Garruto 1991). However, none of these models comprise all aspects of MND pathogenesis (Doble & Kennel 2000).

The most commonly used transgenic models of MND are mice and rats carrying mutations in the human SOD1 gene. To date 13 different SOD1 mouse models have
been developed, all sharing features with human disease including; motor neuron death in the spinal cord and loss of myelinated axons in the ventral roots, accumulation of SOD1 and ubiquitin containing protein aggregations, neurofilament accumulation in degenerating motor neurons, and reactive microglia and astrocytes (see Doble & Kennel 2000 for review). However, these SOD1 rodent models differ in the times of disease onset and progression rates due to differences in mutations, genetic background, gender, and copy number of the SOD1 gene (Table 1.5; Leitner et al. 2010). SOD1 mutations have also been used as the basis for MND models in other species including yeast (Bastow et al. 2011), worms (Oeda et al. 2001), fruit flies (Joyce et al. 2011) and zebra fish (Kabashi et al. 2011).

### Table 1.5: Differences in disease characteristics in mutant SOD1 MND mouse model strains

(adapted from Leitner et al. 2010)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>G93A*</th>
<th>G85R</th>
<th>G37R</th>
<th>D90A</th>
<th>G127X</th>
<th>H46R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inheritance</td>
<td>Dominant</td>
<td>Dominant</td>
<td>Dominant</td>
<td>Recessive</td>
<td>Dominant</td>
<td>Dominant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein aggregation propensity</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enzyme activity</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transgene stability</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Reduced</td>
<td>Reduced</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Unstable</td>
<td>Stable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease onset (mo)</td>
<td>Early (3-4)</td>
<td>Late (7.5)</td>
<td>Late (7.5)</td>
<td>Late (12)</td>
<td>Late (8-9)</td>
<td>Moderate (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease progression (weeks)</td>
<td>Moderate (3)</td>
<td>Fast (2)</td>
<td>Slow (4-6)</td>
<td>Slow (4)</td>
<td>Fast (1-1.5)</td>
<td>Slow (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*SOD1G93A strain – most well characterised, and only model used in pharmaceutical trials

SOD1 models have helped elucidate many mechanisms of MND pathogenesis such as mitochondrial dysfunction, protein misfolding and aggregation, and non-cell autonomy, and have been central to the understanding of the effects that mutant SOD1 has in MND. However, the differences between SOD1-linked MND and other genetic causes such as FUS and TARDBP mutations raise questions about the
validity of SOD1 models for all forms of MND. As a result, many other transgenic MND models have been researched. This includes the TDP-43-based models of; mutant carrying mice (Wegorzewska et al. 2009, Stallings et al. 2010, Swarup et al. 2011, Xu et al. 2011, Guo et al. 2012), rats (Huang et al. 2010, Zhou et al. 2010), worms (Vaccaro et al. 2012), yeast, fruit flies, and zebra fish (see Joyce et al. 2011 for review); WT mice (Shan et al. 2010, Stallings et al. 2010, Wils et al. 2010, Xu et al. 2010, Igaz et al. 2011, Swarup et al. 2011, Cannon et al. 2012) rats (Zhou et al. 2010) and monkeys (Uchida et al. 2012) and knock-down and knock-out mice (Kraemer et al. 2010).

FUS/TLS models include mutant carrying yeast (Bastow et al. 2011), worms (Vaccaro et al. 2012), fruit flies (Xia et al. 2012), zebra fish (Kabashi et al. 2011) and mice (Verbeek et al. 2012); human WT carrying mice (Verbeek et al. 2012, Mitchell et al. 2013) and knock-down zebra fish.

In addition, Alsin knock-down zebra fish and knock-out mice (Gros-Louis et al. 2008); over-expressing neurofilament heavy chain (NfH) (Côté et al. 1993) or peripherin (Millecamps et al. 2006) mice, and NflL^{394P} point mutation mice (Lee et al. 1994b) have been developed, amongst others.

Since the discovery of TDP-43 protein mutations in 2008, 21 mouse and four rat TDP-43 models have been described in the literature (see McGoldrick et al. 2013 for review), including overexpression of mutant TDP-43 (TDP-43^{A315T}, TDP-43^{M337V}, TDP-43^{G348C}) or wild type TDP-43. Many of these models have resulted in variable phenotypes, including the TDP-43^{A315T} mouse model, which can die due to gastrointestinal stasis, prior to the onset of significant neurological symptoms of MND (Guo et al. 2012, Esmaeili et al. 2013, Hatzpetros et al. 2013), unless fed jellified food (Herdewyn et al. 2014). Only three of the 25 TDP-43 models produced show the upper motor neuron and lower motor neuron degeneration characteristic of MND. The first such mouse model is the variable TDP-43^{A315T} (Wegorzewska et al. 2009, Guo et al. 2012), which overexpresses the human TDP43^{A315T} protein three-fold, and shows a loss of approximately 20% of lower motor neurons, with upper motor neuron degeneration also present. The second and third TDP-43-based mouse models showing upper and lower motor neuron degeneration overexpress WT TDP-43 (Wils et al. 2010). Although it is not reported whether axonal degeneration occurs, the fact that WT TDP-43 causes...
degeneration highlights the importance of the normal role of TDP-43 (see McGoldrick et al. 2013 for review).

Similarly, FUS/TLS based models have had limited success in modelling upper and lower motor neuron degeneration as seen in human MND. Five rat and three mouse transgenic models have been researched with one showing promise; an overexpressing WT FUS/TLS mouse model with lower motor neuron loss of 60%, but no upper motor neuron loss (Mitchell et al. 2013). Similar to TDP-43, neurodegeneration caused by overexpression of WT FUS/TLS highlights the crucial role of the WT protein.

To date, no single model has been found to reproduce all the pathological and behavioural changes now recognised in human MND, but mutant SOD1 mouse models are regarded as the best models currently available (see Peviani et al. 2010 for review).

1.3.3. SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice – the gold-standard pre-clinical MND model

First developed by Gurney and colleagues, the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} transgenic mouse carries multiple copies of a human mutant SOD1 gene, that codes a protein with a mutation at position 93 where glycine is replaced by alanine (Gurney et al. 1994). The insertion of multiple copies of human mutant SOD1 into mouse chromosome 12, results in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse showing similar disease pathogenesis to human MND, developing adult-onset weakness and atrophy of muscles, leading to paralysis and death (Gurney et al. 1994). In addition to similarities in clinical symptoms, the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model reproduces a large number of underlying pathological changes seen in both familial and sporadic human disease, including upper motor neuron and lower motor neuron degeneration, as summarised in Figure 1.4.

Two variations of the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model exist, differing by the number of copies of the human mutant SOD1 gene they carry, which in turn, varies the age of disease onset and rate of disease progression. Expression levels produced by 23-25 copies of mutant SOD1 produces a more severe phenotype in mice at an earlier age
compared to 8-10 copies, even though they have similar end stage pathologies. The low-copy number strain SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> results in disease onset at 170-240 days of age, reaching end stage of disease 2-10 weeks after disease onset, depending on genetic background (Alexander et al. 2004). SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice with a B6 background show a 30% loss of motor units innervating the extensor digitorum longus muscle of the hind limb at disease onset of 170 days of age, and have the longest survival of the low-copy genetic backgrounds, reaching end stage of disease at 265 days of age (Acevedo-Arozena et al. 2011).

Comparatively, the high-copy number SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> strain, which is the only model used in pharmaceutical trials, carries 23-25 copies of the mutant SOD1 gene (Gurney et al. 1994). With a mixed C57BL/6J*SJ/LJ background, SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice show behavioural signs of disease onset at 70-90 days of age and reach end stage of disease at ~130 days of age (Heiman-Patterson et al. 2005). In comparison, SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice with a pure C57BL/6J (B6) background show behavioural disease signs at ~110 days of age and reach end stage 30-40 days after symptom onset, at 140-160 days of age (Heiman-Patterson et al. 2005). Similar to human MND pathogenesis, the underlying loss of motor neurons is present before behavioural symptoms of disease. In SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice, motor neuron loss occurs before motor symptoms occur (Vinsant et al. 2013), and by end stage disease, 50% of the total motor neuron pool is lost (Chiu et al. 1995, Vinsant et al. 2013).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Birth</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>70</th>
<th>80</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>110</th>
<th>120</th>
<th>130</th>
<th>140/death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-symptomatic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Systemic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay in righting and forelimb placing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% muscle strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>↓ maximum running speed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal running gait</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% loss fast motor units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Onset</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30% muscle strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40% loss slow motor units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hind limb paralysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Muscle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle hyper-metabolism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF neuromuscular junction loss &amp; denervation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Axon</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacuoles in terminals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitochondrial dysfunction at nerve terminals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutant SOD1 in dendrites and nerve terminals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impaired retrograde and anterograde transport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% large ventral root axon survival</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytoplasmic vacuoles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axonal degeneration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofilament accumulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutant SOD1 in cytoplasm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large mutant SOD1 aggregates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50% large ventral root axon survival</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20% large ventral root axon survival</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Figure 1.4: Known mechanisms underlying disease pathogenesis in the high-copy number SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND mouse model**
(adapted from Kanning et al. 2010, Peviani et al. 2010)
Choudry & Cudkowicz present guidelines for an ideal animal model of MND, stating that a model must follow the pathogenic process of human disease, exhibit the clinical and pathological signs of human disease, and respond to disease modifying treatments (see Choudry & Cudkowicz 2005 for review). The SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model meets the first two criteria, but shows contradictory evidence for the third, where many potential treatments have shown success in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse but have failed to translate to people with MND in phase II/III clinical trials.

A thorough review of this issue found that treatments that were apparently successful in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse (Gurney et al. 1996, Gurney et al. 1998, Klivenyi et al. 1999, Trieu et al. 2000, Drachman et al. 2002, Van Den Bosch et al. 2002, Klivenyi et al. 2004, Rothstein et al. 2005, Ryu et al. 2005, Kiaei et al. 2006) did not provide benefits over untreated controls when re-tested under rigorous conditions (Scott et al. 2008). This paper resulted in five recommendations for testing potential therapies in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model; using a minimum of 24 litter-matched, gender-balanced, mice per group, conducting experiments blind to genetic status, tracking non-MND linked deaths, monitoring transgene copy numbers to alleviate interference from low-copy number animals, and using the Cox proportional hazards model for statistical analysis (Scott et al. 2008).

No objective biological biomarkers exist in mouse MND models, so current practices for determining disease onset, progression, and the potential benefits of treatments are post-mortem examinations, and survival and behavioural tests (Klivenyi et al. 1999, Weydt et al. 2003, Miana-Mena et al. 2005, Leitner et al. 2010). In order to track changes in disease progression over time or to identify the effects of potential treatments, analysis is needed throughout an animal’s lifetime. Although useful, the current reliance on subjective behavioural testing is problematic just as the reliance on clinic-based testing is for human disease. These continued problems suggest that an objective biomarker which is able to follow disease progression in disease models is needed for more rapid, successful translation of possible therapeutics to human trials and clinical use.
1.4. Biomarkers

1.4.1. Importance

The American National Institute of Health succinctly defines a biomarker as

‘a characteristic that can be measured and evaluated as an indicator of normal biological processes, pathological processes, or pharmacological responses to therapeutic intervention’ (Atkinson et al. 2001).

It is well publicised that the development of biomarkers is a central need in MND (Ludolph et al. 2010, Ludolph 2011, Zinman & Cudkowicz 2011, Otto et al. 2012, Turner & Benatar 2014), this is due to the multitude of negative results obtained from clinical trials following initial promising results in pre-clinical trials, the lack of effective treatments, and the diagnostic delay.

Objective biomarkers are needed in pre-clinical and clinical MND research, and for use in the clinic (Figure 1.5). First, biomarkers are required to make better use of animal models of disease, allowing for objective tracking of disease onset and progression, and measurement of the effectiveness of potential treatments being tested (Ludolph et al. 2010). In this regard, biomarkers would minimise animal pain, the number of animals required for testing, and be more specific than current surrogate markers of disease progression and end points such as behavioural tests (Boylan et al. 2009). Indeed, re-testing of discarded potential treatments in animal models, using biomarkers, may show that these compounds show promise using a different dose or route of administration.

Second, the length, size, and cost, of clinical trials could be reduced by the use of biomarkers that can distinguish between heterogeneous disease phenotypes, and which have consistent, measureable responses to disease progression and treatment effects (Otto et al. 2012, Turner & Benatar 2014). Currently, MND clinical trials are difficult to conduct as the lack of biomarkers means that trials treat MND as a single homogeneous disease and resort to using survival, or subjective clinical outcome measurements such as the Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Functional Rating Scale-revised (ALSFRS-r), as end points. As a result, current clinical trials require large numbers of participants and are of a long duration in order to reliably detect possible therapeutic benefits (see Bowser et al. 2006, Gordon & Meininger...
The American Food and Drug Administration (FDA) (Mani 2004) and European Medicines Agency (Broich 2007) only accept claims of disease modification if a treatment shows a clinical improvement, and a modification to the underlying pathophysiological process of disease. As a result, a disease modifying effect of a potential treatment cannot be claimed based on clinical signs and symptoms alone, but also needs to show changes in a biomarker.

Third, the use of a biomarker in the clinic could be useful in prognosis (Cho et al. 2014), particularly to distinguish between patients with a 2-3 year life expectancy, and those who will live another 10 years. Currently, clinicians are only able to treat MND at later stages of the degenerative process; biomarkers would also allow for more personalised, and perhaps earlier, treatment. Disease specific biomarkers would allow for the simple and rapid exclusion of other phenotypically similar diseases, resulting in quicker MND diagnosis (Krüger et al. 2013), and people with MND could also be monitored longitudinally to objectively determine disease subtypes (Kurnaz & Seker 2013, Lawicki et al. 2013), progression rates (Mascalchi et al. 2014) and the on-going effect of treatments. Additionally, at risk family members/population cohorts could undergo screening programs to detect disease before the onset of symptoms and start treatments earlier (Benatar & Wuu 2012). Earlier treatments mean less disability; financial cost (personal and societal); and disease burden.
The current lack of biomarkers inhibits the successful translation of potential treatments from pre-clinical trials to clinical trials, and also from clinical trials to clinical management of MND. Suitable biomarkers would decrease the time and cost of studies into effective treatments, allowing for more studies into promising treatments, and the translation of these into the clinic. Improved patient outcomes would then be possible using biomarkers for detection of pre-symptomatic disease and earlier initiation of treatments, and monitoring disease progression and the effectiveness of treatments.
1.4.2. Biomarker development considerations

Some of the most important requirements for biomarker discovery are the development of guidelines as to what constitutes a relevant biomarker, and standardised procedures for sample collection, storage, analysis, and quality control (Ludolph 2011, Otto et al. 2012, Krüger et al. 2013).

It is widely recognised that biomarkers would be useful in pre-clinical models of MND (Ludolph et al. 2010, Ludolph 2011). However, the current focus of pre-clinical research is promoting adherence to guidelines of rigorous experimental design in an effort to increase successful translation to the clinic (Scott et al. 2008, Ludolph et al. 2010, Perrin 2014), as opposed to a focus on biomarker development. As a result, reported potential biomarkers in pre-clinical studies show potential, but often lack sufficiently rigorous experimental design to warrant their use in studies of potential treatments without further testing.

Conversely, biomarker guidelines have been a focus of research for MND clinical trials and the clinic. Otto and colleagues (Otto et al. 2012) suggest that the ideal biomarker characteristics for MND fall into eight categories (Table 1.6). Given the multifactorial nature of disease pathogenesis in MND, it is unlikely that any one measurement would be able to fulfil all of these criteria. Biomarkers that permit diagnosis at early, even pre-clinical, stages of disease may not be sensitive to disease progression, and would therefore be useful as diagnostic but not prognostic markers. For example, a protein may change in response to disease onset, but then stay at that altered level regardless of disease progression and/or severity. A combination of biomarkers derived from multiple areas may provide greater hope for accurate diagnosis of MND to the exclusion of similar neurodegenerative diseases (Ganesalingam et al. 2011, see Turner et al. 2013a for review). This is highlighted by the current benchmarks for MND diagnosis, prognosis and monitoring, which use a range of different tests (Table 1.7).
Table 1.6: Ideal MND biomarker characteristics for clinical trials and the clinic
(adapted from Otto et al. 2012)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sensitive and specific for the heterogeneous syndrome of MND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Detectable prior to the onset of significant wasting/weakness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Discriminate between clinical phenotypes based on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Upper and lower motor neuron involvement e.g., primary muscular atrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(PMA) and primary lateral sclerosis (PLS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Patterns of regional involvement e.g., flail/arm leg, progressive bulbar palsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Cognitive involvement i.e., MND versus MND-frontotemporal dementia (FTD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Expected survival i.e., ‘aggressive’ versus ‘benign’ time course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Able to predict regional involvement and the pattern of spread in advance for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>suitable interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Bulbar dysfunction for early gastronomy (e.g., PEG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Respiratory dysfunction for early non-invasive ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Cognitive impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Change in a predictable way with disease progression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sensitivity to confidently judge therapeutic response within weeks of challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Easily accessible and affordable technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Practical to measure in the physically disabled patient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.7: Types of MND biomarkers and the current benchmarks in clinical trials and the clinic
(adapted from Turner et al. 2013a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biomarker</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Current benchmark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic</td>
<td>Exclusion of MND</td>
<td>Electrodiagnosis (Awaji criteria)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Earlier treatment</td>
<td>Neurological history &amp; examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prognostic</td>
<td>Identify patterns of progression</td>
<td>Diagnostic latency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stratification in clinical trials</td>
<td>Neurological evaluation (e.g., clinical phenotype)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intervention and optimal care</td>
<td>Cox modelling of clinical variables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Identification of ineffective drugs</td>
<td>ALSFRS-r</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.4.3. Potential biomarkers

1.4.3.1. Pre-clinical trials

To date, commonly used biomarkers in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse are those of behavioural tests, including survival, weight changes, neurological scoring based on visual signs of paralysis (Leitner \textit{et al.} 2010), rotarod testing (Jones & Roberts 1968), grip strength and duration, and physiological tests such as Electromyography (EMG; see Weydt \textit{et al.} 2003, Miana-Mena \textit{et al.} 2005 for reviews). Newer pre-clinical MND biomarkers include motor unit number estimation (MUNE; Shefner \textit{et al.} 2006) and electro impedance myography (EIM; Li \textit{et al.} 2012b, Li \textit{et al.} 2013).

As set out in pre-clinical testing guidelines, a minimum of 24 mice per group (Scott \textit{et al.} 2008), or a sufficient number as determined by power analysis (Ludolph \textit{et al.} 2010) is required for pre-clinical testing using the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model. As a result, a limited number of potential biological biomarkers exist in pre-clinical models, as most studies do not reach these requirements. One example is the finding of elevated serum phosphorylated neurofilament heavy chain (pNfH) in a number of different mutant SOD1 expressing mouse models, and a longitudinal increase of serum pNfH in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice throughout disease progression, in which groups tested consisted of 3-10 mice (Boylan \textit{et al.} 2009). Although promising, larger numbers of mice are required to confirm these results.

1.4.3.2. Clinical trials and the clinic

Genetic mutations linked to MND may be an obvious source of biomarkers but their use is limited as they are only applicable to 5-10\% of people with MND (Byrne \textit{et al.} 2011, Chio \textit{et al.} 2012) and even then do not always correlate with disease progression and prognosis (Régal \textit{et al.} 2006). Conversely, potential biomarkers applicable to a wider range of the MND spectrum include neurophysiological, neuroimaging and tissue/fluid biomarkers.

Potential physiological biomarkers include rating scales such as the ALSFRS-r (Cedarbaum \textit{et al.} 1999) and baseline body mass index (BMI; O'Reilily \textit{et al.} 2013, Reich-Slotky \textit{et al.} 2013). Neurophysiological measurements include the neurophysiological index (Cheah \textit{et al.} 2011), motor unit number estimation-based methods (MUNE; Shefner \textit{et al.} 2011), transcranial magnetic stimulation (Floyd \textit{et al.} 2011).
al. 2009, Vucic et al. 2011) and electrical impedance myography (EIM; Rutkove et al. 2012, Rutkove et al. 2014). In addition, numerous advanced brain and spinal cord imaging techniques have been used to look for biomarkers including radionuclide (Kew et al. 1993, Turner et al. 2005) and magnetic resonance imaging (Carew et al. 2011, Verstraete et al. 2011, Li et al. 2012a).

Body tissues and fluids are also studied for potential MND biomarkers, and advances in proteomics allows for the detection of protein changes at symptom onset and throughout disease progression using these sources. The use of proteins as biomarkers allows for the objective quantification of changes at the molecular level and may provide novel insights into MND pathogenesis.

Over the last 10-15 years, a large number of protein biomarker studies have focused on the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and blood. Studies including those measuring changes in inflammatory cytokines (Mitchell et al. 2009), chemokines (Kuhle et al. 2009), N-acetylaspartate (Simone et al. 2011), Nogo-A (Jokic et al. 2005, Pradat et al. 2007), and proteins in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Nardo et al. 2011) require further testing. In comparison, some well-studied biomarker candidates include the soluble monocyte receptor CD14 (Süssmuth et al. 2010), the astrocytic calcium binding protein S100β (Süssmuth et al. 2010), tau (Süssmuth et al. 2010, Grossman et al. 2014), cystatin C (Ranganathan et al. 2005, Ranganathan et al. 2007, Wilson et al. 2010), complement C3 (Goldknopf et al. 2006, Ganesalingam et al. 2011), neurofilament light chain (NfL) (Zetterberg et al. 2007, Tortelli et al. 2012, Gaiottino et al. 2013), and phosphorylated neurofilament heavy chain (pNfH) (Brettschneider et al. 2006, Boylan et al. 2009, Ganesalingam et al. 2011, Levine et al. 2012, Boylan et al. 2013).

In one study, tau and the astrocytic proteins CD14 and S100β correlated to levels of upper and lower motor neuron involvement in disease. Higher levels of CSF tau and S100β were seen in people with more upper motor neuron involvement, whereas CSF CD14 was lower in people with lower motor neuron degeneration than it was in people with upper motor neuron degeneration and healthy individuals. In addition, S100β and CD14 levels correlated with survival, showing promise in prognosis (Süssmuth et al. 2010). The ratio of phosphorylated tau to total tau has also been studied as a potential biomarker in the CSF (Grossman et al. 2014).
Cystatin C, a cysteine protease inhibitor, was first detected as a potential biomarker of MND in the CSF where levels were decreased compared to healthy individuals (Ranganathan et al. 2005). Later studies verified this, finding that decreased cystatin C levels in CSF in combination with other proteins (Pasinetti et al. 2006, Ranganathan et al. 2007) or alone (Wilson et al. 2010) showed biomarker potential. Additionally, elevated cystatin C levels are found in the serum of people with MND in comparison to healthy individuals, but are not different to people with other diseases (Wilson et al. 2010). Longitudinal CSF cystatin C levels also correlate with progression and baseline CSF levels correlate with prognosis (Wilson et al. 2010).

Neurofilament light chain (NfL) was first hypothesised as an MND biomarker in 2007, where it was found to be elevated in the CSF of people with MND, and was lower in SOD1-linked MND than other MND types (Zetterberg et al. 2007). These results were confirmed when CSF NfL levels were found to correlate with diagnostic delay, ALSFRS-r decline, and prognosis (Tortelli et al. 2012). Serum NfL levels are also increased in people with MND, but this is also the case in people with Alzheimer’s disease and Guillian-Barré syndrome (Gaiottino et al. 2013).

Using enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), increased phosphorylated neurofilament heavy chain (pNfH) levels were described as a potential biomarker in the CSF alone (Brettschneider et al. 2006), and in comparison to complement C3 levels (Ganesalingam et al. 2011), which had been suggested as a biomarker for MND previously (Goldknopf et al. 2006). Multiple studies showed a correlation between CSF pNfH levels and prognosis (Brettschneider et al. 2006, Levine et al. 2012) and pNfH has also been tested in serum as a diagnostic and prognostic biomarker (Boylan et al. 2009, Boylan et al. 2013).

Despite these early promising results, further work needs to be undertaken to find disease progression markers. In addition, promising prognostic markers found in the CSF such as pNfH and NfL should be validated by testing them in large, cross-institutional cohorts longitudinally and collecting samples with standardised protocols for direct comparisons (Bowser et al. 2011, Otto et al. 2012, Krüger et al. 2013). This need is highlighted by a recent study, which tested a number of potential CSF protein biomarker candidates across different laboratories in Europe,
finding insignificant or contradictory results for all tests except CSF pNfH (Lehnert et al. 2014).

Of equal importance to the establishment of guidelines for defining the characteristics of a suitable biomarker, are considerations of biomarker sources. Currently, CSF and serum have been the focus of protein biomarker discovery, but other biofluids should also be studied, including urine.

To date, urinary proteins have not been used extensively as a biomarker source in neurological conditions (Krüger et al. 2013), with only two potential urine proteins, collagen, and collagen metabolite glucosylgalactosyl hydroxylysine, investigated in people with MND (Ono et al. 1999, Ono et al. 2001). However, urinary proteins as a biomarker source have been widely studied in other diseases (Shao et al. 2011) including renal disease (Pejčic et al. 2010), acute pancreatitis (Comte et al. 2006), sleep apnoea (Polotsky & O’Donnell 2007), and cancers (Husi et al. 2013). Urine is increasingly becoming recognised as a good source for monitoring physiological processes and diseases, and looking for potential biomarkers (Adachi et al. 2006, Thongboonkerd et al. 2006, Albalat et al. 2011). Urine has advantages over other biomarker sources (Table 1.8) in that its collection is simple, painless, and non-invasive (Thongboonkerd et al. 2006, Nolen et al. 2013) and repeat samples can be taken over time, which makes longitudinal sampling in individual people simple (Otto et al. 2012).

The composition of urine also has advantages for biomarker discovery. Urinary protein comes from glomerular filtration of plasma, excretions from epithelial cells in the urinary tract, epithelial cells themselves, and urinary exosomes (see Barratt & Topham 2007 for review). In contrast to CSF and blood, urine does not contain significant cell, lipid, or large protein numbers (see Barratt & Topham 2007, Albalat et al. 2011 for reviews), as abundant serum proteins are normally reabsorbed during renal filtration, resulting in a less complex proteome (Ye et al. 2006). This simpler proteome lends itself to extensive analysis with multiple groups developing urinary proteome ‘fingerprints’ of healthy individuals (Adachi et al. 2006, Mischak et al. 2010, Husi et al. 2013, Nolen et al. 2013) allowing for comparison to potential biomarkers of disease. Another advantage of urine is its stability. The low molecular mass proteome does not undergo significant changes if urine is stored for up to 3 days at 4°C or 6 hours at room temperature (Schaub et al.
2004, Theodorescu *et al.* 2006). This is in stark comparison to serum where clotting during preparation involves enzymatic activity which results in the cleavage of proteins (Teisner *et al.* 1983, Koomen *et al.* 2005, Good *et al.* 2007).

Like any other biomarker source, there are potential drawbacks to using urine. One example is that there is no physiological need for precise homeostatic control of any proteins present. As a result, the variability of the urinary proteome is thought to be much larger than plasma (Nagaraj & Mann 2011). Second, urine varies greatly in volume and protein concentration. However, these issues can be accounted for in analysis, by standardising protein amount or concentration against the total protein present, or using more precise methods of accounting for urine dilution and variability by comparing protein to creatinine, osmolarity (Chadha *et al.* 2001, Richmond *et al.* 2005) or cystatin C (Conti *et al.* 2005, Baxmann *et al.* 2008).

Currently, the potential of protein biomarkers have benefits over those based on clinical tests and imaging techniques. Changes in protein levels in response to disease are objective, unlike clinical tests, which can be biased due to peoples’ opinions and ongoing cooperation, and biased by doctors, and technicians performing tests. Additionally, imaging techniques are expensive and require advanced technical skill, whereas changes in protein biomarkers could be determined by simple laboratory tests of CSF, blood or urine. One such promising protein biomarker is the cell membrane receptor, neurotrophin receptor p75.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biofluid</th>
<th>Benefits</th>
<th>Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) 0.2-0.5 g/L (Ekegren et al. 2008)</td>
<td>Close to regions in which cell death occurs</td>
<td>Obtaining samples invasive; repeat samples virtually unattainable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood/ serum 60-80 g/L (Ekegren et al. 2008)</td>
<td>Easier to access than CSF</td>
<td>High protein complexity and overall concentration; enzymes degrade proteins during clotting; biomarkers may be diluted from systemic biological factors unrelated to MND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine &lt; 0.01 g total/day (Adachi et al. 2006)</td>
<td>Easier to access than both CSF and blood/serum; painless collection; longitudinal sample collection possible; stable proteome</td>
<td>Variability due to lack of homeostatic control; biomarkers may be diluted from systemic biological factors unrelated to MND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.5. Neurotrophin receptor p75

1.5.1. Structure

A class of proteins called neurotrophins play a crucial role in the development, maintenance, survival, and death of neurons and non-neuronal cells through multiple cell membrane receptors, including the common neurotrophin receptor p75 (p75NTR) (Chao 2003, Hennigan et al. 2007, Ibáñez & Simi 2012). p75NTR (tumour necrosis factor receptor superfamily member 16/low-affinity nerve growth factor receptor), first described as ‘a transmembrane glycoprotein of approximately 75,000 daltons (p75NGFR)’ (Yan & Chao 1991) is most well-known for its interactions with all neurotrophins, and its contradictory cellular role, promoting cell survival or inducing apoptosis depending on interactions with ligands, other cell receptors, and the surrounding environment (see Ibáñez & Simi 2012 for review).

Though the actions of p75NTR are varied and numerous, its structure (Figure 1.6) is not complex, and the amino acid sequence of human p75NTR was first deduced in 1986 (Johnson et al. 1986). The human p75NTR protein (Uniprot ID P08138), at 427 amino acids in length, consists of an extracellular domain (p75NTR\text{ECD}) with a cleavable 28 amino acid signal peptide and four 40 amino acid, negatively charged, cysteine-rich domain repeats (Johnson et al. 1986), two of which have been determined as the binding sites of neurotrophins (He 2004). This is followed by a serine/threonine-rich region, a single transmembrane domain, and a 155 amino acid intracellular domain (p75NTR\text{ICD}) (Johnson et al. 1986). The p75NTR\text{ICD} contains an 80 amino acid death domain (Liepinskh et al. 1997), and a 29 amino acid juxtamembrane domain, called the ‘Chopper’ domain, which is N-terminal to the death domain and has been identified as having the ability to induce cell death if it remains membrane bound (Coulson et al. 2000). The cysteine-rich domains and the death domain make p75NTR a member of the tumour necrosis factor receptor family. Evolutionary homology exists across species with a 90.21% homology seen between humans and mice. In mice, the p75NTR protein (Uniprot ID Q9Z0W1) is shorter by 10 amino acids, at 417 amino acids in length (Tuffereau et al. 1998).
1.5.2. Cellular function

Since its discovery, many functions have been linked to p75NTR (see Dechant & Barde 1997 for review, Skeldal et al. 2011). It is most commonly known for its ability to bind all the neurotrophins; nerve growth factor (NGF), brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), neurotrophin 3 (NT-3) and neurotrophin 4/5 (NT-4/5) with a similar nanomolar affinity (Rodriguez-Tébar et al. 1990, Rodriguez-Tébar et al. 1992), and was first characterised as being able to facilitate the survival signals mediated by tropomysin-related kinase (Trk) receptors (Wolf et al. 1995).

Not only can p75NTR bind all mature neurotrophins (Rabizadeh et al. 1993, Frade et al. 1996), and the immature form of neurotrophins, called pro-neurotrophins (Lee et al. 2001), alone, it also binds ligands in complexes with other receptors. Interactions between p75NTR, Trk receptors (TrkA, TrkB and TrkC) and mature neurotrophins normally result in cell survival and differentiation signalling, increasing the Trk receptors affinity for neurotrophins (Hemsptead et al. 1991, Bibel et al. 1999). In contrast, interactions between p75NTR, pro-neurotrophins, and the cell receptor sortilin, result in cell death (Nykjaer et al. 2004). p75NTR is also a receptor for non-neurotrophin ligands including the amyloid-beta (Aβ) peptide of amyloid precursor protein (Fombonne et al. 2009), and the neurotoxic fragment of prion protein (Della-Bianca et al. 2001). The multiple ligand and receptor binding partners of p75NTR result in a number of different downstream functions in different cell types at different stages of development (Schor 2005), which makes it hard to determine the downstream effects of p75NTR in a given situation (Table 1.9). Additionally, p75NTR can function without ligand binding and the presence of the extracellular domain (p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>) (Tyurina et al. 2005).

In rodent development, p75NTR is highly expressed in areas such as sensory and sympathetic neurons, spinal cord and brainstem motor neurons (Ernfors et al. 1989), and neurons of the cerebral cortex, cerebellum, hippocampus, basal forebrain and caudate putamen (Mobley et al. 1989, Friedman et al. 1991), playing a role in neuronal pruning, cell death (Raoul et al. 2000) and survival (Lee et al. 1994a, Ferri et al. 1997). In rat motor neurons, these high p75NTR expression levels decrease postnatally to 5% of neonatal levels by four weeks of age (DiStefano & Johnson 1988) and p75NTR is not found in healthy adult motor
neurons (Ernfors et al. 1989). In the healthy adult mouse spinal cord, p75NTR is not detected in motor neurons, and is only detected in dorsal horn sensory neurons and in a very small cluster of spinal motor neurons near the sacral area, which are thought to be the mouse homologue of Onuf’s nucleus (Koliatsos et al. 1994, Copray et al. 2003). Similar developmental regulation and postnatal expression decrease occurs for human p75NTR (see Ibáñez & Simi 2012 for review). Additionally, it has been proposed that post mitotic cells such as motor neurons, that expressed p75NTR during development, are primed to re-express p75NTR under stress or injury conditions (see Ibáñez & Simi 2012 for review).

p75NTR is one of more than 60 transmembrane receptors that undergoes regulated intramembrane proteolysis (RIP) (Kanning et al. 2003), the inhibition of which influences p75NTR signal transduction pathways, such as neuronal survival (Kenchappa et al. 2006, Underwood et al. 2008). RIP involves the cleavage of the extracellular domain (p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$) by tumor necrosis factor α-converting enzyme (TACE)/ADAM17, releasing the p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ into the extracellular space (Chao 2003, Weskamp et al. 2004). The remaining membrane-tethered stub of p75NTR is then cleaved by a presenilin-dependent γ-secretase, releasing the intracellular domain (p75NTR$^{\text{ICD}}$) into the cytosol of the cell (Kanning et al. 2003) (Figure 1.6) where it has been found to localise to the nucleus, and modulate transcription (Parkhurst et al. 2010). The rate of p75NTR RIP is reported to not be affected by ligand binding in some studies (Kanning et al. 2003, Sykes et al. 2012), but other studies have reported that pro-apoptotic ligand binding in sympathetic neurons induces RIP (Kenchappa et al. 2006, Kenchappa et al. 2010). Signals induced by TrkA (Kanning et al. 2003, Sykes et al. 2012) and TrkB activation (Kanning et al. 2003), and sortilin (Skeldal et al. 2012) have also been reported to regulated p75NTR RIP.
A. Full-length neurotrophin receptor p75 (p75NTR\textsuperscript{FL}) includes four cysteine-rich domains (■) in the extracellular domain (p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}). The cysteine-rich domains are attached to an extracellular ‘stalk’ (□) and this, to a single transmembrane domain (●) which is highly conserved across species. Intracellularly, the p75 receptor consists of a juxtamembrane domain (○; chopper domain) and the carboxy-terminal domain, which contain the globular six-helix ‘death domain’ (●). The neurotrophin binding site is primarily cysteine-rich domain repeats 2-4 (□), and the cysteine-rich domains and death domain make p75NTR a member of the tumour necrosis factor receptor family. B. p75NTR is one of 60 transmembrane receptors that undergoes regulated intramembrane proteolysis, resulting in the cleavage of the extracellular domain (p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}) by tumor necrosis factor α-converting enzyme (TACE), and the intracellular domain (p75NTR\textsuperscript{ICD}) by γ-secretase (adapted from Johnson \textit{et al.} 1986, Liepinsh \textit{et al.} 1997, Coulson \textit{et al.} 2000, Chao 2003, He 2004, Weskamp \textit{et al.} 2004, Kenchappa \textit{et al.} 2010, Skeldal \textit{et al.} 2011).
Table 1.9: Neurotrophin receptor p75 interacts with many cellular proteins resulting in varied downstream outcomes (adapted from Tuffereau et al. 1998, Della-Bianca et al. 2001, Nykjaer et al. 2004, Schor 2005, Fombonne et al. 2009)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example of p75NTR- interacting proteins</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amyloid-beta (Aβ) peptide of amyloid precursor protein</td>
<td>Cell death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caveolin-1</td>
<td>Neurotrophic signalling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAP-1, RIP-2</td>
<td>Survival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRAGE, necdin</td>
<td>Cell cycle progression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRIF, NADE</td>
<td>Cell death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prion protein</td>
<td>Cell death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabies viral capsid glycoprotein</td>
<td>Potential viral infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RhoA GTPase</td>
<td>Neurite extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC-1</td>
<td>Cell cycle progression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortilin cell receptor</td>
<td>Cell death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAF4, TRAF6, DTRAFL</td>
<td>Survival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrkA, TrkB, TrkC cell receptors</td>
<td>Neurotrophic signalling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.5.3. Role in injury and disease

Following nervous system injury, multiple signalling pathways that are normally only active during development are re-activated. Numerous studies have reported that p75NTR re-expression is part of one such pathway (Taniuchi et al. 1986, Ernfors et al. 1989, Brunello et al. 1990, Saika et al. 1991, Lindner et al. 1993, Ferri et al. 1997, Kokaia et al. 1998, Roux et al. 1999, Nassenstein et al. 2003, Tsukamoto et al. 2003), and it is one of many signalling molecules robustly re-expressed in motor neurons, and other cell types, by injury (see Ibáñez & Simi 2012 for review). The mechanisms that induce p75NTR re-expression during injury and neurodegeneration remain ill defined.

Instances in which p75NTR is re-expressed in motor neurons or Schwann cells of rodents include peripheral (Taniuchi et al. 1986, Ernfors et al. 1989) and central (Brunello et al. 1990) nerve injury, and nerve transection (Saika et al. 1991, Ferri et al. 1997). Following such injuries, if nerve re-innervation occurs, the expression of p75NTR returns to normal levels (Ernfors et al. 1989).

Similarly in humans, p75NTR is re-expressed in motor neurons in response to neurological diseases, deficits, and syndromes, and has been implicated in conditions such as cerebral ischemia (Kokaia et al. 1998), seizure (Roux et al. 1999), Alzheimer’s disease (Lindner et al. 1993, Tsukamoto et al. 2003) and bronchial asthma (Nassenstein et al. 2003).

Of particular interest is the increased expression of p75NTR in spinal cord motor neurons (Seeburger et al. 1993, Lowry et al. 2001) and denervated Schwann cells in people with MND (Kerkhoff et al. 1991). Seeburger and colleagues (1993) detected p75NTR, TrkA, and TrkB mRNA in spinal cord α-motor neurons, and found some surviving motor neurons contained p75NTR mRNA in the cervical, thoracic, and lumbar levels of the spinal cord in people with MND, but not healthy individuals. Comparatively, TrkB mRNA was detected at all levels of the spinal cord in people with MND at higher levels than in healthy individuals and TrkA mRNA was not detected in any spinal cord sections.

Another small cohort study (Lowry et al. 2001) identified the expression of p75NTR in cervical (C8) spinal motor neurons in post mortem tissue of people with
MND but not age and gender matched healthy individuals. Kerkhoff and colleagues (Kerkhoff et al. 1991) examined the peripheral nerves and ventral roots of people with MND and healthy individuals post-mortem using immunohistochemistry, and found p75NTR expression in the Schwann cells of degenerated nerve fibres in peripheral nerves, ventral roots and to a lesser extent, dorsal roots, in MND but not healthy individuals.

p75NTR up-regulation has also been detected in motor neurons of the low- and high-copy number SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model of MND (Lowry et al. 2001, Copray et al. 2003), which develop motor neuron degeneration and progressive paralysis (Gurney et al. 1994). Lowry and colleagues (SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} high-copy model; 2001) found p75NTR re-expression in motor neurons of the lumbar spinal cord in symptomatic SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice at 112 days of age, but p75NTR was absent in these mice before symptoms at 28 and 56 days of age. Similarly, Copray and colleagues (SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A}dl low-copy model; 2003) detected p75NTR protein and mRNA in motor neurons in the ventral lumbar segment of the spinal cord. While end stage mice were not tested, p75NTR was detected in the motor neurons of symptomatic 210 day old SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A}dl mice but not in younger SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A}dl mice or healthy controls (Copray et al. 2003).

In conjunction with re-expression of p75NTR, an up-regulation of tumor necrosis factor \(\alpha\)-converting enzyme (TACE) (Hurtado et al. 2001), and cleavage of p75NTR by TACE (Srinivasan et al. 2007), which results in the release of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in the extracellular space as part of RIP, has also been reported in response to injury. Fitting with this observation, is the detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in the urinary protein of rats following sciatic nerve injury (DiStefano & Johnson 1988). Additionally, p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} is present in amniotic fluid and infant human urine when p75NTR is normally expressed during development. Urine p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels then decrease to low but detectable levels in adult human urine when p75NTR is normally down-regulated in most cell types, including motor neurons (Zupan et al. 1989, DiStefano et al. 1991).

p75NTR re-expression following injury can cause further damage through multiple downstream mechanisms including a decrease in synaptic activity, reduction of dendritic complexity and spine density, and induction of axonal degeneration (see Ibáñez & Simi 2012 for review). A reduction of this damage is possible through the
knock-out of p75NTR; survival of motor neurons (Ferri et al. 1997) Schwann cells (Syroid et al. 2000) and oligodendrocytes (Beattie et al. 2002) is improved in p75NTR knock-out mice following injury, in comparison to WT mice.

As in its downstream signalling effects, re-expression of p75NTR in response to adult injury may have dual functions. Ibanez & Simi suggest that p75NTR re-expression is part of a homeostatic program that removes defective neurons, axons and synapses after a small injury. However, in response to injury on a larger scale, such as severe lesions or neurodegenerative disease including MND, p75NTR up-regulation, re-expression and signalling results in a cascade of irreversible damage (see Ibáñez & Simi 2012 for review).
1.6. Concluding remarks

A crucial step in the identification of a biomarker of MND that is sensitive to disease onset, progression, and potential treatments is to find candidates that are indicative of the pathological process underlying MND. An obvious pathological process that occurs in MND is loss of motor neurons and withdrawal of growth factor support. An indicator of this process is the shedding of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} from motor neurons during the apoptotic process and from Schwann cells that fail to connect with retracting and degenerating motor neurons. So, could p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} be a marker of motor neuron degeneration and thus a biomarker of MND? One relevant place to start is by examining easy accessible biological fluids, such as urine, for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. The SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse model, although not perfect, is the only MND model used in pre-clinical research, and using these mice to examine biomarkers still holds promise. However, the gold standard is examining the viability of potential biomarkers in people living with MND. If the effectiveness of therapeutics can be measured by biomarkers, improved approaches for treatment of MND will follow.
1.7. Hypothesis & Aims

It is hypothesised that the presence of the extracellular domain of the neurotrophin receptor p75 (p75NTR$^{ECD}$) in urine is a biomarker for MND.

This study aims to detect and quantify p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in urine of the SOD1$^{G93A}$ MND mouse model and people with MND. The following chapters describe the development, optimisation, and use of experimental methods for the detection and quantification of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ in urine to determine the usefulness of urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ as a biomarker of MND.
Chapter 2. Materials and Methods
2.1. Standard preparation

2.1.1. Cell culture

Cultured cells were used as positive and negative controls for full-length p75NTR (p75NTRFL) and the p75NTR extracellular domain (p75NTRp75NTRFL) and the p75NTR extracellular domain (p75NTRECD) in Immunoprecipitation (IP) and/or Western blot (WB) experiments. A motor neuron enriched embryonic spinal cord x immortal neuroblastoma motor neuron-like cell line (NSC-34; Cashman et al. 1992), human-derived p75NTR from A875 melanoma cells (Giard et al. 1973) and rat-derived p75NTR from C6 glioma cells (Benda et al. 1968) were used as p75NTR-positive controls. Baby hamster kidney fibroblast cell lysate (BSR; Rogers et al. 2006) was used as a p75NTR-negative control. All cells were cultured in Dulbecco’s modified Eagle’s medium containing 1% L-Glutamine and 1% penicillin-streptomycin-glutamine and either 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (NSC-34 and A875 cells) or 5% FBS and 10% normal horse serum (C6 cells) (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Mulgrave, Australia).

2.1.2. Total protein quantification

Estimation of total protein in lysates and immunoprecipitated samples was performed with the BioRad DC Protein Assay Kit Microplate Assay Protocol as per manufacturer’s instructions (BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 500-0116) using 96 well assay plates (Costar Corning; Invitro Tech, Aust. Cat. # 2595). Assay results were read with a Perkin Elmer Victor X4 Multilabel Plate Reader at 750nm, room temperature (RT). Bovine serum albumin (BSA) (Sigma-Aldrich, Castle Hill, Australia, Cat. # A7906) standards of 1mg/ml, 0.8mg/ml, 0.4mg/ml, 0.2mg/ml, and 0.1mg/ml were used for standard curves and sample protein concentrations were calculated using Microsoft Excel.

Additionally, human urinary protein levels were measured by standard clinical analysis using a Roche/Hitachi Modular analyser (SA Pathology), with a turbidimetric assay.
2.1.3. Lysate preparation

Cells were spun at 400g, washed twice with Phosphate buffered saline (PBS - pH 7.3, 10mM Na₂HPO₄, 1.8mM KH₂PO₄, 2.7mM KCl, 137mM NaCl), containing protease & phosphatase inhibitors (Roche, Basel, Switzerland; PhosSTOP - phosphatase inhibitor Cat. # 04 906 837 001, cOmplete - protease inhibitor Cat. # 11 697 498 001), and then resuspended in Lysis buffer (Tris buffered saline, 1% Triton X-100, pH 7.2) containing protease & phosphatase inhibitors. Cells were then disrupted with a Retsch Tissue Lyser (setting 3.0, 3min, Qiagen; Rogers et al. 2010) and then spun with a refrigerated benchtop centrifuge (Sigma-Aldrich, Castle Hill, Australia, Cat. # 1-15K) at 14,000g, 4°C to remove cell debris. Following total protein quantification (see 2.1.2), supernatant was divided into aliquots and stored at -80°C.

2.1.4. ELISA standards

Mouse recombinant p75NTR-Fc (r-p75NTR-Fc; Biosensis, Adelaide, Australia Cat. # PE-1704-25), and mouse (R&D Systems, Minnesota, USA, Cat. # 1157) and human (R&D Systems, Minnesota, USA, Cat. # 367-NR) r-p75NTR^{ECD}–Fc fusion proteins were used on 96 well assay plates (Costar Corning, Invitro Tech, Australia, Cat. # 2595), in triplicate, to create standard curves for the analysis of mouse- and human-derived samples.
2.2. Antibodies

2.2.1. In-house antibodies

Mouse anti-human p75NTR monoclonal antibodies (MLR1 and MLR2; Rogers et al. 2006) were purified from cell-conditioned supernatant produced by culturing hybridoma cell lines. Supernatant was recirculated over Protein G Agarose affinity columns for 3 days, 4°C using a peristaltic pump as per manufacturer’s instructions (Millipore, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 16-266). After washing unbound proteins with PBS, bound proteins were eluted using 0.1M Glycine (PBS based, pH 2.7) and eluted proteins were returned to pH 7 using 2M Tris. HiTrap desalting columns (GE, Cat. # 17-1408-01) were then used for buffer exchange to PBS (pH 7.4) and antibodies concentrated using 100kDa cut-off spin columns at 2,300g, 4°C (Millipore, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # UFC810024). Final antibody concentrations were calculated at 280nm using the extinction coefficient of IgG of 1.37 (1mg/ml, path length 1cm) (Johnstone & Thorpe 1988) using a spectrophotometer (Shimadzu, Japan), and antibodies were stored at 4°C.

2.2.2. Commercial antibodies

Anti-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibodies were purchased from R&D Systems and Alomone Labs, or donated (Table 2.1). Secondary antibodies conjugated with horseradish peroxidase (HRP) were purchased from Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories (Pennsylvania, USA).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specificity</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}</td>
<td>R&amp;D Systems, Cat. # AF1157/ Sigma-Aldrich, Cat. # N5788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat anti-human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}</td>
<td>R&amp;D Systems, Cat. # AF367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse anti-human p75NTR (ME20.4)</td>
<td>Kindly supplied by Prof. AH Ross (Ross et al. 1984)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit anti-human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}</td>
<td>Alomone Labs Cat. # ANT007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine anti goat-HRP</td>
<td>Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories Cat. # 805 035 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donkey anti-mouse-HRP</td>
<td>Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories Cat. # 715 035 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donkey anti-rabbit-HRP</td>
<td>Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories Cat. # 711 035 152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3. Gel electrophoresis & Western blot

2.3.1. 1D SDS-PAGE

SDS-PAGE (Laemmli 1970) was performed using an XCell SureLock Mini-Cell system (Life Technologies, California, USA, Cat. # EI0002) with 10 or 12 well NuPAGE Novex 4-12% Bis-Tris Mini Gels (Life Technologies, California, USA, Cat. # NP0321BOX or NP0322BOX). Samples were prepared by heating for 5min, 95°C with Sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS), Dithiothreitol (DTT), and Bromophenol blue marker. Immunoprecipitated (IP) samples were mixed with Bromophenol blue before being separated by SDS-PAGE, as samples were previously boiled during the IP protocol (see 2.4.2).

Each gel used for Western blot was run with one lane containing 10μl BioRad Precision Plus Dual-Colour marker (BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 161-0374). Gels were run in Running Buffer (50mM MOPS, 50mM Tris, 1mM SDS, 3.5mM EDTA) at 200V and 110mA, until the marker and Bromophenol blue were 0.5cm from the bottom of the gel, approximately 1hr.

2.3.2. Western blot

Following SDS-PAGE, samples were transferred from gels to nitrocellulose membranes (Life Technologies, California, USA, 0.45μm pore size, Cat. # LC2001) using the transfer equipment compatible with the Invitrogen XCell SureLock Mini-Cell system (Life Technologies, California, USA, Cat. # EI0002) (Renart et al. 1979, Towbin et al. 1979). Transfers were run at 30V, 200mA, 1hr and 7mins on ice using Transfer Buffer (25mM Bicine, 25mM Bis-tris, 1mM EDTA) with 20% Methanol. Gels were treated with Coomassie Blue (Stain: 0.1% Coomassie dye, 50% methanol, 10% acetic acid; destain: 50% methanol, 10% acetic acid) to confirm that sufficient transfer of samples had occurred.

After transfer, Western blot (WB) membranes were blocked for 2hrs, room temperature (RT), or overnight, 4°C, with Tris buffered Saline Tween-20 (TBST; 20M Tris-base, 150mM Sodium Chloride, 0.1% Tween-20) containing 7% skim milk, and a primary antibody was added at 4°C overnight in TBST containing 1% skim milk. Following 6x15min wash steps with TBST 1% skim milk, secondary
antibody was added for 2hrs RT (1/5000 in TBST 1% skim milk), membranes were washed 6x15min with TBST 1% skim milk and then placed in 1xTBS (20M Tris-base, 150mM Sodium Chloride, pH 7.4) for visualisation. An enzymatic chemiluminesence substrate (GE, Australia, Cat. # RPN2232) was used to visualise protein bands using a Fuji Imager system (LAS 4000, Australia) and recorded using FujiFilm Global MultiGauge® electrophoretic software.

2.3.3. Sypro Ruby total protein stain
Sypro Ruby total protein stain was applied to WB nitrocellulose membranes, before antibody addition, for use as a loading control as per manufacturers’ instructions (Invitrogen, Australia, Cat. # S-11791). Stained membranes were imaged using a Fuji Film Imager (LAS4000) using a 605DF40 filter and iris setting of 0.85, and then blocked with TBST containing 7% skim milk for 2hrs, RT, before continuing the WB protocol.
2.4. p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ precipitation

2.4.1. Trichloroacetic acid precipitation

Mouse urinary protein samples were precipitated using a method modified from Thongboonkerd (2006). Urinary samples were first spun at 12,000g, 4°C, with 100% Ethanol nine times the volume of the original sample, for optimal purification. One spin at 15,000g with 13% Trichloroacetic acid, and two spins at 15,000g with 100% Acetone at 4°C were then performed. Precipitated samples were resuspended in 2xSDS, using a water bath sonicator when required to aid in dissolving, quantified for total protein (see 2.1.2) and subject to SDS-PAGE and WB (see 2.3).

2.4.2. Immunoprecipitation

Mouse and human urinary protein, cell lysates, bovine serum albumin (BSA), and r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc fusion protein were immunoprecipitated (Harlow & Lane 1988). Urinary samples were diafiltered using spin columns, spun at 2,500g (Millipore, Massachusetts, USA; Cat. # UFC800324) or 12,000g (Millipore Massachusetts, USA; Cat. # UFC500324) at 4°C. Each sample was concentrated and washed ten times the initial sample volume with 1xPBS, before being resuspended to the original volume.

Samples were pre-cleared with Protein G Agarose beads (Millipore, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 16-266) to remove non-specific binding between the sample and beads. However, r-p75NTR-Fc was not pre-cleared with Protein G Agarose beads due to an interaction between human –Fc and Protein G (as per manufacturer’s instructions). Samples were mixed with 20μl of Protein G Agarose beads and rotated for 30min at 4°C or 15min, RT. After centrifugation at 1,000g, samples were removed from Protein G Agarose beads, capture antibody was added, and samples rotated overnight at 4°C. Samples were then mixed with 10μl of Protein G Agarose for 1hr, RT.

After centrifugation at 14,000g, supernatant was removed, and Protein G Agarose beads were resuspended in 2xSDS with DTT and heated at 95°C. After centrifugation at 14,000g and Protein G Agarose bead removal, remaining
supernatant was quantified for total protein (see 2.1.2) and subject to SDS-PAGE (see 2.3.1) and downstream analyses.
2.5. Mass Spectrometry

2.5.1. Sample preparation

Samples to be analysed by Mass Spectrometry (MS) underwent preparation similar to the IP protocol. Urine was diafiltered with PBS using 100kDa cut-off spin columns (Millipore, Massachusetts, USA; 3ml, Cat. # UFC810024) then, after removal of pre-clearing Protein G Agarose beads (mixed 30min, RT), capture antibody, mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2), was added and rotated overnight.

After collection using Protein G Agarose beads (Millipore, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 16-266), samples were eluted from Protein G Agarose beads with 17.0µl 0.1M Glycine (rocked, 1hr, RT, pH 2.7) and returned to a pH of 7 with 3.3µl 500mM Sodium hydroxide. Then, samples were reduced with 1.7µl 100mM DTT in 100mM Ammonium bicarbonate (shaken 5min 65°C), and alkylated with 1.7µl 100mM Iodoacetamide in 100mM Ammonium bicarbonate (shaken 30min, 30°C). Reduced/alkylated samples were digested overnight at 37°C using 12.5µg/ml of protease Glutamyl endopeptidase (GluC; New England BioLabs, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # P8100S) or 12.5µg/ml of Trypsin Gold (Promega, Wisconsin, USA, Cat. # V5280). After incubation with enzymes, tubes were centrifuged for 2min, 2,000g, RT, and supernatant was collected and placed into glass MS vials and stored at 4°C until analysis.

2.5.2. Orbitrap-Mass Spectrometry analysis

10µl of GluC or Trypsin Gold digested samples were analysed using a LTQ Thermo Orbitrap XL linear ion trap Mass Spectrometer (Thermo-Fisher Scientific, Massachusetts, USA), fitted with a nanospray source. Samples were applied to a 300µm i.d. x 5µm Acclaim® C18 PepMap 100 precolumn (Dionex, California, USA, Cat. # 160297), and separated on a 75mm x 150mm C18 5µm 100Å column (Nikkyo Technos, Tokyo, Japan), using a DionexUltimate 3000 HPLC (Dionex, California, USA), with a 55min gradient from 2% Acetonitrile (ACN) to 45% ACN containing 0.1% formic acid at a flow rate of 200nl/min followed by a step to 77% ACN for 9min. The MS was operated in positive ion mode, with one FTMS scan of mass/charge (m/z) 300-2000 at 60,000 resolution in the FTMS analyser, followed
by ITMS or FTMS product ion scans of the 6 most intense ions with dynamic exclusion of 15 seconds, 10ppm low and high mass width relative to reference mass, an exclusion list of 500 proteins, and collision-induced dissociation energy of 35%. Only ions with a charge state of greater than +2 were selected for MS/MS of GluC or Trypsin Gold digested peptides (Wilson et al. 2011).

Resultant spectra were searched with Proteome Discoverer Software version 1.2.0.208 (Thermo Scientific) using the Sequest algorithm against the UniProt human (taxonomy 9606) database version May 2013. Search parameters were identical for Trypsin Gold and GluC treated samples, as follows: Trypsin or GluC as the enzyme with up to two missed cleavages; a mass tolerance for peptide identification of the precursor and product ions of 15ppm and 0.8Da respectively; and variable modifications of carbamidomethylation, oxidation of methionines, and phosphorylation of serines, threonines, and tyrosines. Filters included peptides of confidence value above 99%, count only rank one peptides, count peptide only in top-scored proteins, and at least two unique peptides sequenced for each protein.

2.5.3. Triple TOF-Mass Spectrometry analysis

10µl of GluC or Trypsin Gold digested samples were analysed using a SCIEX TripleTOF 5600+ Mass Spectrometer fitted with a nanospray source (SCIEX, Victoria, Australia). Samples were applied to a Polar 3µm precolumn (0.3 x 10 mm, SGE Analytical Science, Victoria, Australia) and eluted onto a spraytip 5µm C18 column (75mm x 150 mm with a bead pore size of 100Å; Nikkyo Technos, Tokyo, Japan), using an Eksigent Ekspert 415 nanoLC (SCIEX, Victoria, Australia). Peptides were eluted using a 35-minute gradient from 5% to 25% ACN containing 0.1% formic acid at a flow rate of 300nl/minute over 35min, followed by a second gradient to 40% ACN over 7min and a further step to 95% acetonitrile for 11 minutes. The MS was operated in positive-ion mode with one MS scan of mass/charge (m/z) 350 to 1,500, followed by collision-induced dissociation fragmentation of +2 to +5 charge state ions that were greater than 250 counts per second for a maximum of 100 candidate ions.
Resultant spectra were searched with Protein Pilot software version 4.5 Beta (SCIEX) using the Paragon algorithm against the UniProt human (taxonomy 9606) database version September 2014. Search parameters were identical for Trypsin Gold and GluC treated samples, as follows: Trypsin or GluC as the enzyme; detected protein threshold of >0.05 (10%); sample type as identification; ID focus on biological modifications; thorough search effort; *Homo Sapiens* species; and variable modification of carbamidomethylation. Filters included; peptides of confidence value above 99%; false discovery rate of below 1%; and competitor error margin of 2.0.
2.6. Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay

2.6.1. Indirect one-site ELISA

96 well assay plates (Costar Corning, Invitro Tech, Australia, Cat. # 2595) were coated with mouse or human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc antigen at 2µg/ml in Coating buffer (25mM Na\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, 25mM NaHCO\textsubscript{3}, 0.01% Thimerosal, pH 9.6) and incubated overnight at 4°C, with gently agitation. Plates were then washed with Wash buffer (50mM Tris, 0.5M NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 0.1% Triton-X, pH 7) using a BioRad 1575 Immunowash Microplate washer (BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 170-7009) for 5x2mins and blocked with Blocking buffer (25mM Na\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, 25mM NaHCO\textsubscript{3}, 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA), 0.01% Thimerosal, pH 9.6) for a minimum of 1hr at 37°C with no agitation. Plates were washed again, for 3x2mins before the addition of 0.4µg/ml detecting antibody in Sample buffer (1M NaCl, 100mM Tris, 4mM EDTA, 2% BSA, 0.01% Thimerosal, 0.2% Triton-X, pH 7) for 2hrs, RT, with gentle agitation.

Following another wash of 5x2mins, the secondary antibody was added to wells in Sample buffer for 2.5hrs, RT slowly agitating. Plates were washed for 5x2mins and then 50µl of 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine colour substrate kit (TMB, BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 172-1067) was added to each well. After sufficient colour development, 50µl of 2M Sulphuric acid was added to each well, stopping the reaction. Plates were then read with a PerkinElmer Victor X4 Multilabel Plate Reader (Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 2030-0040) at 450nm, RT.

2.6.2. Indirect sandwich ELISA

2.6.2.1. Initial protocol

96 well assay plates (Costar Corning, Invitro Tech, Australia, Australia Cat. # 2595) were coated with 2µg/ml capture antibody (mouse anti-human p75NTR MLR1 or MLR2) in Coating buffer (25mM Na\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, 25mM NaHCO\textsubscript{3}, 0.01% Thimerosal, pH 9.6) and incubated for 18hrs, 4°C, with gentle agitation. Plates were then washed with Wash Buffer (0.5M NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 0.1% Triton X-100, 50mM Tris, pH 7) using a BioRad 1575 Immunowash Microplate washer (BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 170-7009) for 5x2mins and blocked with Blocking buffer
(25mM Na$_2$CO$_3$, 25mM NaHCO$_3$, 0.01% Thimerosal, 1% BSA, pH 9.6) for a minimum of 1hr, RT with no agitation. Plates were washed again, for 3x2mins before the addition of the required antigen in ELISA Sample buffer (1M NaCl, 4mM EDTA, 2% BSA, 0.01% Thimerosal, 0.2% Triton X-100, 100mM Tris) for 4hrs, RT, with gentle agitation.

Following another wash of 5x2mins, 1µg/ml detecting antibody (goat anti-mouse p75NTR$^{ECD}$ antibody; R&D Systems, Minnesota, USA, Cat. # AF1157 /Sigma-Aldrich, Castle Hill Australia, Cat. # N5788), in ELISA Sample buffer, was added and incubated overnight, 4°C, with gentle agitation. Plates were then washed 5x2mins before the addition of the secondary antibody (bovine anti-goat HRP; Jackson ImmunoResearch, Cat. # 805 035 180) at 0.8µg/ml in ELISA Sample buffer for 2.5hrs, RT, with gentle agitation. Plates were then washed for 5x2mins and 50µl of 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine colour substrate kit (BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 172-1067) was added to each well. After 15min, 50µl of 2M Sulphuric acid was added to each well, stopping the reaction. Plates were read with a Perkin Elmer Victor X4 Multilabel Plate Reader (Perkin Elmer, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 2030-0040) at 450 nm, RT.

**2.6.2.2. Final protocol**

96 well assay plates (Costar Corning, Invitro Tech, Australia Cat. # 2595) were coated with 4µg/ml capture antibody (mouse anti-human p75NTR MLR1) in Coating buffer (25mM Na$_2$CO$_3$, 25mM NaHCO$_3$, 0.01% Thimerosal, pH 9.6) and incubated for 18hrs, 4°C, gently agitating. Plates were then washed with Wash buffer (5% 20xPBS, 0.05% Tween-20, pH 7.4) using a BioRad 1575 Immunowash Microplate washer (BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 170-7009) for 4x2mins and blocked with ELISA Sample buffer (5% 20x PBS, 2% BSA, 0.05% Tween-20, 0.01% Thimerosal, pH 7.3) for a minimum of 1hr, 37°C with no agitation. Following blocking, antigen in ELISA Sample buffer was incubated for 20hrs at RT, with gentle agitation.

Detecting antibody (goat anti-mouse p75NTR$^{ECD}$; R&D Systems, Minnesota, USA, Cat. # AF1157/ Sigma-Aldrich, Australia, Cat. # N5788) at 1µg/ml in ELISA Sample buffer was added and incubated for 1hr, RT, with gentle agitation. Plates were then washed 4x2mins before the addition of the secondary antibody (bovine
anti-goat HRP; Jackson ImmunoResearch, Cat. # 805 035 180) at 0.8µg/ml in 
ELISA Sample buffer for 1hr, RT with gentle agitation. Plates were then washed 
for 4x2mins and 50µl of 3,3’5,5’-tetramethylbenzidine colour substrate kit (TMB, 
BioRad, California, USA, Cat. # 172-1067) was added to each well. After 15min, 
50µl of 2M Sulphuric acid was added to each well, stopping the reaction. Plates 
were read with a Perkin Elmer Victor X4 Multilabel Plate Reader (Perkin Elmer, 
Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 2030-0040) at 450nm, RT.

Additionally, a commercially available human p75NTR sandwich ELISA (R&D 
Systems, Minnesota, USA, Cat. # DY367) was tested against the in-house 
developed sandwich ELISA, as per manufacturer’s instructions, or using the 
optimum incubation times developed for the in-house ELISA.
2.7. Colony maintenance and tracking of disease in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice

2.7.1. Colony maintenance

High copy number SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND model mice (Jackson Laboratories strain: B6.Cg-Tg(SOD1*G93A)1Gur/J), with a pure C57BL/6J (B6) background, and a minimum of 23 copies of the mutant human SOD1 gene which codes for a mutant SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} protein, were bred within the Flinders University School of Medicine Animal Facility (Animal Welfare Committee Ethics Approval # 795.11, Flinders University Institutional Biosafety Committee OGTR Exemption # 2007-08).

The SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} colony was maintained by breeding SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} males with healthy control B6 females; resultant litters were expected to contain 50% human mutant SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} carrying transgenic mice and 50% B6 healthy control mice (Gurney et al. 1994). The DNA profile of each pup was tested by analysing DNA, obtained from ear notches upon weaning, using real-time polymerase chain reaction with appropriate primers (Leitner et al. 2010) to test for the presence of the human mutant SOD1 gene, as per ALS Therapy Development Institute (ALSTDI) guidelines (Leitner et al. 2010) by Cerberus Sciences (Adelaide). Additionally, the number of human mutant SOD1 genes carried by males used for breeding was tested to ensure that breeding mice contained a minimum of 23 copies, as per ALSTDI guidelines (Leitner et al. 2010).

2.7.2. Neurological score

A neurological scoring method developed for SOD1 mice (Leitner et al. 2010) was used as a primary indicator of disease progression (Table 2.2). In accordance with ethics approval, a neurological score of three was used as end stage of disease for Flinders University-based SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice (approx. 145-160 days of age). Neurological scoring was performed at 40, 60, 80, 100, and 120 days of age, then every three days thereafter until a neurological score of two was recorded, at which time, food was placed on bedding. Neurological scores were then measured daily from a neurological score of two, to the progression to a neurological score of three,
upon which soaked food was made available until euthanasia which was performed as soon as possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Full extension of hind limbs away from lateral midline when mouse is suspended by its tail, and mouse can hold this for 2 seconds, suspended 2-3 times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Collapse or partial collapse of leg extension towards lateral midline (weakness) or trembling of hind limbs during tail suspension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Toes curl under at least twice during walking of 30 centimetres, or any part of foot is dragging along cage bottom/table*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rigid paralysis or minimal joint movement, foot not being used for forward motion**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mouse cannot right itself within 30 seconds from either side***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If one hind limb is scored as 2, food pellets are left on bedding
**Upon reaching a neurological score of 3, soaked food is left on bedding until euthanasia
*** In accordance with ethics approval, SOD1⁰⁹³⁰ mice in our colony were culled before reaching a neurological score of 4.

2.7.3. Weight

Flinders University-based mice (untreated and riluzole-treated) were weighed at 40, 60, 80, 100, and 120 days and then twice weekly until end stage (Neurological score 3; Table 2.2). Measuring weight loss and neurological scores together ruled out a loss of health from non-MND related symptoms, and a decrease in weight of 10% from maximum weight was also used as an indicator of disease progression.

University of Queensland-based mice were weighed from the start of experiments at 9 weeks (~60 days) of age, until close to end stage, when they were monitored daily. A decrease in weight of 20% from maximum weight was used as end stage of disease for University of Queensland-based SOD1⁰⁹³⁰ mice treated with the potential treatment c29 or vehicle control.
2.7.4. Grip duration

Flinders University-based mice were tested on their gripping capacity in both fore limbs and hind limbs by placing mice on a mesh cage and inverting the mesh for the mice to hang upside-down (Miana-Mena et al. 2005). This was tested at 40, 60, 80, 100, and 120 days of age, and thereafter once weekly until mice were unable to grip onto the cage lid. Testing was repeated three times each trial with a break of 2mins between, and a cut-off of 90secs to determine grip duration.

2.7.5. Rotarod testing

University of Queensland-based mice were tested for motor function using the rotarod test beginning from 10 weeks (~70 days) of age. Each weekly session consisted of three trials on the elevated accelerating rotarod (Ugo Basile, Italy) beginning at 5rpm/min and accelerating to 20rpm/min over 20secs, for a total duration of 3mins.

2.7.6. MND treatment administration

A cohort of Flinders University-based SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice were administered riluzole, or water, by oral gavage, twice weekly, from 30 days of age until end stage of disease (neurological score of 3). Fresh solutions of riluzole (Sanofi-Aventis, Paris, France) were made twice weekly to ensure a constant dose equating to 30 mg/kg per day (Waibel et al. 2004).

A cohort of University of Queensland-based SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice were administered c29, a 29 amino acid peptide of p75NTR juxtamembrane ‘Chopper’ domain, or a vehicle control, by collaborators. Approximately 5mg/kg/day of c29 or vehicle control was administered through a 28-day subcutaneous osmotic minipump (flow rate of 0.11µl/hr; Alzet, California, USA, Cat. # 1004) which was replaced monthly, from 9 weeks (~60 days) of age until end stage of disease (a drop of 20% from maximum weight).
2.8. Urinary sample collection and biochemistry analysis

2.8.1. Mice sample collection

Urinary samples were obtained from Flinders University-based untreated and riluzole-treated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> and B6 healthy control mice of 40, 60, 80, 100, and 120 days of age and at end stage of disease (~145-160 days, defined as a neurological score of 3, see Table 2.2).

Additionally, a small number of urine samples were collected from p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice (Lee et al. 1992) at different ages, for use as p75NTR negative controls. Urinary samples were collected using a metabolic cage, except for end stage samples, which were obtained directly from the bladder upon euthanasia. All samples were immediately placed in tubes on ice before being transferred to long-term storage at -80°C.

Urinary samples were obtained from University of Queensland-based c29-treated and vehicle SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice weekly from ~85 days of age until end stage of disease (~145-160 days, defined as a drop of 20% from maximum weight). Urinary samples were collected using a metabolic cage, except for end stage samples, which were obtained directly from the bladder upon euthanasia. All samples were immediately placed in tubes on ice before being transferred to storage at -80°C. Samples were shipped to Flinders University on dry ice and stored at -80°C until analysis.

2.8.2. Human sample collection

Urine samples were collected from people diagnosed with MND (n=41), people carrying MND-linked SOD1 mutations without signs of symptoms (pre-fMND; n=24), Parkinson’s disease (PD; n=10), Multiple Sclerosis (MS; n=9) and people with no known health problems (healthy individuals, HI; n=23). People with MND were diagnosed as having sporadic MND (n=38) or familial MND (n=3) under the categories of ‘clinically definite’ or ‘clinically probable’, using the Awají criteria (4<sup>th</sup> revision of the El Escorial criteria) (de Carvalho et al. 2008a). People with MND variants under the headings of ‘Sporadic MND’, and ‘Genetically-determined
(familial, hereditary) MND’ were included, whereas ‘MND-plus syndromes’, ‘MND with laboratory abnormalities of uncertain significance’ and ‘MND-mimic syndromes’ were excluded. A maximum of five urine samples were collected from each person diagnosed with MND over approximately a one-year period for longitudinal studies, and for longitudinal studies of people with pre-fMND, a maximum of four urine samples over 4 years were collected. Additionally, clinical information pertaining to disease was obtained for all participants.

Study participants were recruited from clinics at the Repatriation Hospital, Daw Park, Adelaide or Flinders Medical Centre, Bedford Park, Adelaide (courtesy of Dr. David Schultz, Dr. Owen Davies, Dr. Margaret Bulling & Dr. Andrew Moey; Southern Adelaide Clinical Human Research Ethics Committee Approval (SACHREC) # 229.11 & 58.12), or through the pre-fALS study at the Miller School of Medicine, University of Miami, Miami, Florida (courtesy of Dr. Michael Benatar & Joanne Wuu; University of Miami Human Research Subjects Office Approval # 20101021, SACHREC Approval # 352.13). Samples collected in Adelaide were stored in standard urine pots on ice for no longer than 4 hours before centrifugation in a refrigerated centrifuge (Sigma-Aldrich; Cat. # 6K15) at 2,000g, 4°C, 5min as per Human Kidney and Urine Proteome Project guidelines (Yamamoto 2010), followed by division into aliquots, and storage at -80°C. Samples acquired from the pre-fALS study were shipped to Flinders University on dry ice and stored at -80°C until analysis.

2.8.3. Urine biochemistry analysis

Mouse urinary creatinine was measured using a creatinine kit based upon the Jaffe reaction, as per manufacturers’ instructions (Enzo Life Sciences, New York, USA, Cat. # ADI-907-030A). Briefly, urine samples were diluted 1:10 with dH2O, and creatinine was measured at 490nm using a Perkin Elmer Victor X4 Multilabel Plate Reader (Perkin Elmer, Massachusetts, USA, Cat. # 2030-0040) after 30mins.

Human urinary creatinine and urea levels were measured by standard clinical analysis using a Roche/Hitachi Modular analyser (SA Pathology), with enzymatic analysis for creatinine and turbidmetric assay for protein.
2.9. Data analysis

A combination of Microsoft Excel, Graph Pad Prism6 (San Diego, USA) and IBM SPSS Statistics22 (Armonk, USA) were used for statistical analysis of data. Image compilation was performed using a combination of Graph Pad Prism6, Adobe Illustrator, and Adobe Photoshop software.

For ELISAs, standard curves were plotted and used for urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} calculations using Microsoft Excel and Prism6. Comparisons of curves were performed using $r^2$ values of linear regression, and signal to noise (S/N) ratios.

For mouse results, two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses were performed on data obtained from urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels, weight measurements, neurological scores, and grip duration testing, to evaluate parameters over time. Rotarod results were analysed using the non-linear (curve fit) function in Prism6. Percentage survival was determined by the creation of a Kaplan-Meier survival curves and Log-rank analyses.

For human data analysis, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels, and urinary and clinical characteristics were compared using independent or Welch’s t-tests, Pearson’s correlations, and one-way ANOVAs, with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis as required. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} discriminatory power was determined using Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve analysis, with the area under the curve (AUC) used as discriminatory accuracy. The relationship between urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and ALSFRS-r scores or time was determined using Pearson’s correlations.
Chapter 3. Detection of $p75_{\text{NTR}}^{\text{ECD}}$ in urine of $\text{SOD1}^{\text{G93A}}$ mice and people with MND
3.1. Introduction

The first aim of this study was to determine if p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} is present in the urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice that model MND, and people living with MND, for use as a biomarker of disease. To do this, urine samples were tested using Immunoprecipitation (IP), followed by Western blot (IP/WB) or Mass Spectrometry (IP/MS). The IP/WB method was used to detect p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in samples, and required the optimisation of a pair of antibodies in order to capture p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} (IP) and detect p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in protein transferred to nitrocellulose membranes from SDS-PAGE (WB). IP/MS was used to sequence immunoprecipitated p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in samples to confirm the detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}.

An Immunoprecipitation (IP) procedure utilises the interaction of antigens and antibodies by precipitating antigens out of solution using their respective antibodies (Harlow & Lane 1988). IP is used widely to investigate the presence, abundance, size, up or down regulation, stability, post-translational modifications and interactions of proteins (Kaboord & Perr 2008). Western blotting (WB) (Renart et al. 1979, Towbin et al. 1979) also relies on antigen-antibody interactions, and involves the electrophoretic transfer of proteins from SDS-PAGE gels (Laemmli 1970) to membranes, which allows for the subsequent detection and visualisation of specific proteins using antibodies and colourimetric or fluorometric substrates.

An earlier paper (Zupan et al. 1989) first showed the presence of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in human urine and human derived A875 melanoma cells with a radio-immunoprecipitation procedure. Zupan and colleagues used iodinated NGF to label p75NTR, and an anti-rat p75NTR antibody to capture the complex, which was then run on gels and identified by radioactivity. Before the advent of sensitive imaging technologies for WB, radio-immunoprecipitation was a commonly used technique. Now, sensitive chemiluminescent WB is used, which does not require the use of radioactivity. This technique relies on a chemiluminescent signal from a peroxidase labelled secondary antibody applied to the WB, which is imaged on a cooled-CCD camera (Alegria-Schaffer et al. 2009).

In order to detect p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, the combination of IP and WB requires two antibodies that detect different epitopes (Harlow & Lane 1988). One antibody is
used as an Immunoprecipitation antibody, capturing p75NTR$^{ECD}$ during IP, while the other antibody is used for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ detection in WB, with both antibodies detecting different epitopes of p75NTR$^{ECD}$. In addition, the antibody used for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ capture (IP) needed to be made in a different animal species than the anti-p75NTR antibody used for detecting p75NTR in WB. These conditions ensure that the secondary antibody conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (HRP) used in WB, binds only to the detection antibody, and does not cross-react to the anti-p75NTR capture antibody used during IP.

To confirm that p75NTR$^{ECD}$ was present in the urine of people with MND, urine samples were subject to IP followed by Mass Spectrometry (IP/MS). Mass Spectrometry analysis has a wide range of applications as it can provide qualitative and quantitative information about the molecular composition of organic and inorganic samples in gas, liquid, or solid states, from samples the size of atoms to proteins (see Finehout & Lee 2004 for review). For this study, Mass Spectrometry was used to measure the mass of peptide ions fragmented within the machine, to determine the amino acid sequence of peptides by comparing the masses to theoretical values using the Swissprot database (UniProt consortium 2014). Orbitrap- and Triple TOF MS analyses were chosen for their ability to identify specific proteins within complex mixtures of biological origin (Baldwin 2004). Thus, this technique can be used to validate findings made through IP/WB.

The aim of this chapter addresses the first step in analysing p75NTR$^{ECD}$ as a MND biomarker, by determining if p75NTR$^{ECD}$ is present in the urine of SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice and people with MND.
3.2. Development of Immunoprecipitation/Western blot for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection

In order to detect p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> from mouse- and human-derived sources, a number of different antibodies were first tested in Western blot (WB; see 2.3). As shown in Figure 3.1.A, the polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> antibody specifically detects bands at the expected molecular weight of full-length p75NTR (p75NTR<sup>FL</sup>; ~70-75kDa) and the extracellular domain (p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>; 50-55kDa) in mouse-(NSC-34 motor neuron-like cell line; Figure 3.1.A, lane 3) and human-derived (A875 melanoma; Figure 3.1.A, lane 2) p75NTR-positive cell lysates. However, no bands correlating to p75NTR species were detected in p75NTR-negative cell lysates (BSR fibroblast; Figure 3.1.A, lane 1).

The polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> antibody was then used in WB to detect p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> in mouse urine. First, protein was Trichloroacetic acid (TCA)-precipitated from urine samples taken from SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND model mice (SOD1<sup>G93A</sup>), which are expected to have increased urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> as MND symptoms develop, and C57BL/6J (B6) healthy control mice (see 2.4.1; Thongboonkerd et al. 2006). After protein quantification, 20µg of protein from each sample was subject to WB using 0.4mg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> and bovine anti-goat HRP antibody at 1:5,000, for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection (Figure 3.1.B).

Bands at the expected molecular weight of p75NTR<sup>FL</sup> and p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> were detected in the p75NTR-positive mouse derived cell lysate (NSC-34 motor neuron-like cell line; Figure 3.1.B, lane 11). Additionally, a band at the molecular weight of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was seen in the urinary protein from SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice at end stage of disease (Figure 3.1.B, lane 9). Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was not detected in samples from SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice at younger ages, or in B6 healthy controls, despite the fact that staining the WB membrane with Sypro Ruby total protein stain as a loading control, before the addition of antibodies, showed loading of urinary protein from every sample (see 2.3.3; Figure 3.1.C).
Figure 3.1: Testing of goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody with cell lysates in Western Blot, and Western blot and Sypro Ruby stain for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and total protein in trichloroacetic acid-precipitated urine from SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

A. The specificity of goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} polyclonal antibody was tested using 20µg of mouse- (lane 3, NSC-34, motor neuron-like cell line) and human - (lane 2, A875 melanoma) derived p75NTR-positive cell lysates and hamster- (BSR) derived p75NT- negative cell lysates (lane 1) using Western blot (WB). B. 20µg of TCA-precipitated protein from mouse-derived cell lysates, and SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice urine at 40 (lanes 1 and 2), 60 (lanes 3 and 4), 80 (lanes 5 and 6), and 100 days of age (lanes 7 and 8), and end stage of disease (lanes 9 and 10) was separated by SDS-PAGE and subject to WB, using 0.4mg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody and bovine anti-goat HRP (1:5,000) for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. C. Prior to antibody treatment, the WB membrane (in B) was stained with Sypro Ruby protein stain to visualise total protein loading.
Previous studies have reported that p75NTR is detectable in spinal cord motor neurons of SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice prior to end stage, using immunohistochemistry (Lowry et al. 2001). As such, the absence of detectable urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> before end stage of disease in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice suggests that the WB method may not be sensitive enough for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection. To address this, a method that was able to enrich p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> from samples was sought to further test urine samples from SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice across disease progression. This was achieved by replacing the TCA precipitation method with an antibody-based immunoprecipitation, prior to WB (IP/WB; see 2.4.2). This step allowed for the enrichment of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>, increasing the sensitivity of detection. In addition, the use of two antibodies specific for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>, the first antibody selectively capturing p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> from solution during IP, and the second antibody selectively detecting a different epitope of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> in WB, increased the specificity of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection.

To determine the optimum pair of antibodies for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> enrichment and detection using IP/WB, 500µg of immunoprecipitated protein from cells expressing p75NTR, derived from mice (NSC-34 motor neuron-like cell line), humans (A875 melanoma) and rats (C6 glioma), was used for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection (Figure 3.2). An optimised antibody pair would be able to detect p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> at two different epitopes without cross-reactivity. These antibody pairs were identified by detection of bands at the expected molecular weight of mouse and human p75NTR<sup>FL</sup> (~70-75kDa) and/or p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> (50-55kDa) in cell lysates subject to WB alone (one antibody; Figure 3.2.A-D, lanes 6-8), which were then enriched in the same lysates subject to IP/WB (two antibodies; Figure 3.2.A-D, lanes 3-5, Figure 3.2.E, lanes 4-6, and Figure 3.2.F, lanes 2-4).

The specificity of the IP/WB procedure was tested using multiple controls. An antibody control with no cell lysate (Figure 3.2.A-D, lane 2, Figure 3.2.E, lane 3, and Figure 3.2.F, lane 1), confirmed that the secondary HRP-conjugated antibodies detected the 25kDa light chain IgG of the primary antibody used for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> capture during IP, but not the heavy chain at 50kDa, which would interfere with p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection. The specificity of the antibody pair for p75NTR was also tested by replacing recombinant p75NTR protein containing a human-derived –Fc fragment (Fc-part of human IgG1, 230 amino acids; r-p75NTR-Fc) or urine with bovine serum albumin (BSA) that has no known p75NTR. Figure 3.2.A-E, lane 1,
shows no bands at the molecular weight of p75NTR species in BSA samples, unless spiked with mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc (\textbf{Figure 3.2.E, lane 2}).

The aim of the IP was to enrich p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, allowing for the detection of mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in WB. From the antibodies tested, two antibody pairs that enriched and detected mouse and human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} were identified; the in-house developed monoclonal mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) and polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, and the in-house developed monoclonal mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) and goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, as seen in \textbf{Figure 3.2.A and C}. Although there was some variability in the IP experimental procedure, as seen by variations in the amount of light chain IgG (25kDa) detected within individual blots, e.g., lower amounts in \textbf{Figure 3.2.C and D, lane 4}, this does not discount the fact that the above mentioned antibody pairs enrich and detect mouse- and human-derived p75NTR.

The other antibody pairs tested did not enrich p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and/or detect both mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. The rabbit anti-human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibodies only enriched and detected human derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{FL} and p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in IP/WB (\textbf{Figure 3.2.B, lane 4}). Additionally, the combination of rabbit anti-human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) antibodies did not enrich mouse and human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in IP/WB (\textbf{Figure 3.2.D, lanes 4, 5}) as compared to WB alone (rabbit anti-human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection; \textbf{Figure 3.2.D, lanes 7, 8}). Using goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} capture, and mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibody (\textbf{Figure 3.2.E, lanes 4-6}) or mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) antibody (data not shown) for detection, was also unsuccessful in mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} enrichment and detection in IP/WB, as the monoclonal mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) and (MLR2) antibodies bind to specific p75NTR conformations and so do not work well under WB conditions (Rogers \textit{et al.} 2006). Finally, the combination of goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} capture, and rabbit anti-human p75NTR antibody for detection was tested. As shown in \textbf{Figure 3.2.F}, this antibody pair did not enrich p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in mouse- and human-derived lysates, as shown by light bands at the molecular weight of p75NTR (\textbf{Figure 3.2.F, lanes 3, 4}).

In comparison, the use of 5µg of mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibody for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} capture in IP, followed by p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection using 0.4mg/ml of
goat anti-mouse $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$, and bovine anti-goat HRP antibody at 1:5000 (Figure 3.2.A) enriched $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ and showed minimal non-specific binding. As such, this antibody combination was chosen as the optimal antibody set for IP/WB detection of mouse- and human-derived $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$. 
Figure 3.2: Detection of p75NTR using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot of mouse-, human-, and rat-derived cell lysates

500µg of p75NTR-positive mouse- (NSC-34 motor neuron like cell line), human- (A875 melanoma), and rat- (C6 glioma) derived cell lysates were subject to Immunoprecipitation (IP) using 5µg of mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibody (A. and B.) or mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) antibody (C. and D.) for p75NTR capture. Samples were then subject to SDS-PAGE and Western blot (WB) and detected with 0.4mg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR ECD antibody and bovine anti-goat HRP (1:5,000) (A. and C.) or, rabbit anti-human p75NTR ECD antibody at 1:500 and donkey anti-rabbit HRP (1:5,000) (B. and D.). In addition, cell lysates were subject to WB alone, and bovine serum albumin (BSA) and an antibody control with no cell lysate were used as negative controls in IP/WB.
500µg of p75NTR positive mouse-, human-, and rat-derived cell lysates were subject to Immunoprecipitation (IP) using 5µg of goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody for p75NTR capture. Samples were then subject to SDS-PAGE and Western blot (WB) and detected with E. 0.01mg/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) antibody and donkey anti-mouse HRP (1:5,000) or F. rabbit anti-human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody at 1:500 and donkey anti-rabbit HRP (1:5,000) for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. In addition, bovine serum albumin (BSA) and an antibody control with no cell lysate were used as negative controls, and BSA spiked with mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} -Fc was used as a positive control in IP/WB.
3.3. Detection of p75NTR^{ECD} in urine using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot

3.3.1. IP/WB detection of p75NTR^{ECD} in urine of SOD1^{G93A} mice

Following the development of a IP/WB protocol for p75NTR^{ECD} enrichment and detection, urine samples from SOD1^{G93A} mice and B6 healthy control mice at ages 40, 60, 80, and 100 days of age and end stage of disease (145-160 days) were tested for the presence of p75NTR^{ECD} using this method. Briefly, urine samples were diafiltered (see section 2.4.2) and total protein quantified, with 110µg protein from each sample immunoprecipitated using 5µg of mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibody. Samples were then subject to WB using 0.4mg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR^{ECD} antibody and bovine anti-goat HRP at 1:5,000.

The bovine anti-goat HRP antibody is cross adsorbed against the 50kDa IgG of many species including mouse and human, but detects the 25kDa light chain IgG. As such, a band at 25kDa was seen in all IP/WB treated samples, indicative of the light chain of the antibody used in the IP step (Figure 3.3, all lanes).

As seen in Figure 3.3, bands at the molecular weight of p75NTR^{ECD} were detectable in urine samples from multiple ages of SOD1^{G93A} mice, and were first detectable in SOD1^{G93A} mice pre-symptomatically at 60 days of age (Figure 3.3, lane 4). Additionally, p75NTR^{ECD} was detectable in SOD1^{G93A} mice at 80 and 100 days of age, through to end stage of disease (Figure 3.3, lanes 6, 8, 10). Conversely, bands at the expected molecular weight of p75NTR^{ECD} were not seen in the urine of B6 healthy, age-matched control mice (Figure 3.3, lanes 1, 3, 5, 7) until the equivalent of end stage disease (Figure 3.3, lane 9; ~145-160 days, n=3 blots).
110μg of urinary protein from SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> (SOD1) mice and B6 healthy control mice at 40, 60, 80, and 100 days of age, and end stage of disease, was subject to Immunoprecipitation (IP) using 5μg of mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibody for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> capture. Samples were then subject to Western blot (WB) using 0.4mg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> and bovine anti-goat HRP (1:5,000) antibodies for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection. The bovine anti-goat conjugated HRP antibody is cross adsorbed against the 50kDa heavy chain IgG of a wide range of species, but detects the 25kDa light chain of IgG, as seen in all samples run through the IP/WB procedure.
3.3.2. IP/WB detection of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> in urine of people with MND

Urinary protein from people with sporadic MND and healthy individuals was also tested for the presence of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> using IP/WB, with 500µg of urinary protein from each individual subject to IP, and then WB after diafiltration. The same combination of antibodies, mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> capture during IP, and goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> with bovine anti-goat HRP (Figure 3.4) for p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection in WB, was used.

Human-derived (A875 melanoma) cell lysates were used as p75NTR-positive controls, and bands at the expected molecular weight of p75NTR<sup>FL</sup> and p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> were detected in these lysates when subject to the WB procedure (Figure 3.4, lane 3). The use of two different antibodies against p75NTR further enriched p75NTR<sup>FL</sup> and p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection in these lysates using IP/WB (Figure 3.4, lane 2). Baby hamster-derived kidney fibroblast cell lysates (Figure 3.4, lane 1) were used as p75NTR-negative controls, and did not show bands at the molecular weight of p75NTR species.

Importantly, urine from two people with sporadic MND showed bands at the expected molecular weight of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>. The first sample (Figure 3.4, lane 4) was from a 72-year-old male with three years of bulbar onset MND symptoms (MND05), the second, a 70-year-old female with 4 and a half months of limb onset MND symptoms (Figure 3.4, lane 5; MND18). In comparison, p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> was not detectable in the urine of two healthy individuals (HI; Figure 3.4, lanes 6, 7), females of 44 (MND10) and 71 years of age (MND16).
Figure 3.4: Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in the urine of people with sporadic MND and healthy individuals using Immunoprecipitation/Western blot

500µg of urinary protein from people with sporadic MND and healthy individuals (HI), and 500µg of p75NTR-negative hamster-derived, and p75NTR-positive human-derived cell lysates were subject to Immunoprecipitation (IP) using 5µg of mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) antibody for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} capture. Samples were then subject to Western blot (WB) using 0.4mg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and bovine anti-goat HRP (1:5,000) antibodies for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. The bovine anti-goat conjugated HRP antibody is cross adsorbed against the 50kDa heavy chain IgG of a wide range of species, but detects the 25kDa light chain of IgG, as seen in all samples run through the IP/WB procedure.
3.4. Development of Orbitrap Mass Spectrometry for p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ detection

In order to validate the detection of p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$, Mass spectrometry was used to identify p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ Immunoprecipitated from the urine of people with MND. Orbitrap- (Orbitrap-MS) and Triple TOF-Mass Spectrometry (Triple TOF-MS) were chosen as the validation method as they allowed for specific identification of proteins (Baldwin 2004) detectable in the urinary samples with high resolution and mass accuracy (Perry et al. 2008, Zubarev & Makarov 2013) after enzymatic digestion.

First, the method for p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ detection with MS needed to be optimised. As the aim was to produce the maximum number of peptides within the detection limits of the Orbitrap-MS for p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ sequencing, the hypothetical cleavage sites of the p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ peptide using different enzymes was analysed using Swissprot online databases (Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics 2014a, Swiss Institute of Bioinformatics 2014b). Results of this analysis showed that the enzyme Trypsin Gold, which cleaves at the carboxyl side of lysine or arginine except when either is followed by a proline (Keil 1992), and is typically used for MS protein digestion (Baldwin 2004), has a small number of hypothetical cleavage sites for p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$. As such, Trypsin Gold digestion of p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ would result in a small number of large peptide fragments, which could pose problems for the production of sufficiently small sized peptides for analysis in the Orbitrap-MS. Theoretically, Orbitrap-MS can detect peptides with a mass to charge ratio (m/z) of 300-1000, which translates to a mass range of 600-2,000Da for doubly charged ions, and 900-3,000Da for triply charged ions. However, in practice, it is difficult to effectively fragment peptides over a mass of 2,500Da as the Orbitrap-MS uses a fixed collision energy, which is suitable for smaller ions, but is usually insufficient for very large ions. As a result, the mass range for peptide cleavage in this setup is between 600 and 2,000Da, with peptides between 2000 and 2,500Da in mass also possible to fragment (Perry et al. 2008).

Using Swissprot analysis, Trypsin Gold has 12 hypothetical cleavage sites for human-derived p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ (Figure 3.5.A) resulting in seven fragmentable peptides (Appendix B, Table 1). In comparison, the use of the enzyme glutamyl...
endoproteinase GluC (V8) results in a higher number of hypothetical peptides for human p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> within the Orbitrap-MS detection range. GluC preferentially cleaves at glutamic acid (Birktoft & Breddam 1994), and has 24 hypothetical cleavage sites for human-derived p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> (Figure 3.5.A) resulting in 16 fragmentable peptides (Appendix B, Table 2).

For mouse-derived p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> (Figure 3.5.B), Trypsin Gold cleavage results in five potential peptides of the size fragmentable by Orbitrap-MS, and a further two between 2000 and 2,500Da in mass, which may be fragmented (Appendix B, Table 3). Additionally, GluC has 24 hypothetical cleavage sites for mouse-derived p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> (Figure 3.5.B), resulting in 13 peptides of the size fragmentable by Orbitrap-MS, with one additional peptide between 2000 and 2,500Da in mass, which may be fragmented (Appendix B, Table 4).
Figure 3.5: Hypothetical enzyme cleavage sites of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> using Trypsin Gold or GluC

A. Trypsin Gold (T) treatment of human p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> resulted in 12 hypothetical cleavage sites resulting in peptides within the Orbitrap-MS detection limit that covered approximately of 35.1% of the protein sequence. Using endoproteinase GluC (G), 23 potential cleavage sites with an approximate coverage of 69.8% of the protein sequence was predicted B. Twelve hypothetical cleavage sites with a coverage of 55.1% of the protein sequence was found using Trypsin Gold (T) treatment of mouse-derived p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>, whereas GluC (G) showed 24 hypothetical cleavage sites and 62.2% coverage (Swissprot).
After predicting the hypothetical cleavage sites of \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) using GluC and Trypsin Gold, a sample preparation method was developed involving \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) Immunoprecipitation with mouse anti-human \( \text{p75NTR} \) (MLR1) antibody and in-solution digestion of \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \).

In order to ensure that sample proteins were in a single chain form for in-solution enzymatic digestion and subsequent Orbitrap-MS analysis, IP proteins were denatured and alkylated. This procedure used Dithiothreitol (DTT) to break disulphide bonds, and then Iodoacetamide to add alkyl groups to the free sulfhydryl groups on the cysteine residues of the protein samples, ensuring that the disulphide bonds did not reform (Link & LaBaer 2011).

The procedure for in-solution digestion using Trypsin Gold and GluC was first trialled on mouse r-p75NTR-Fc after reducing and alkylating with DTT and Iodoacetamide respectively. Table 3.1 shows the results of the post-IP/Orbitrap-MS mass spectra analysis using Proteome Discoverer software, which identified \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) peptides from mouse derived r-p75NTR-Fc using GluC or Trypsin Gold.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} ) (Q9Z0W1: 22-246)</th>
<th>Peptide sequence</th>
<th>Average mass (Da)</th>
<th>Charge state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GluC digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-88 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94390</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-171 (14aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>1671.69341</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trypsin Gold digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172-187 (16aa)</td>
<td>ECTPWADAECCEEIPGR</td>
<td>960.39917</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172-187 (16aa)</td>
<td>ECTPWADAECCEEIPGR</td>
<td>960.39844</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172-187 (16aa)</td>
<td>ECTPWADAECCEEIPGR</td>
<td>640.60144</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) was immunoprecipitated from samples using Protein G Agarose beads, and so protein needed to be eluted from the Protein G Agarose beads used in the IP procedure before Orbitrap-MS analysis. Therefore, a protocol was established to elute the sample proteins from a small volume (30µl) of Protein G Agarose beads.
G Agarose; this involved elution using 17.0µl of 0.1M Glycine at pH 2.5 and then restoring a neutral pH of 7 with 3.3µl of 0.5M Sodium hydroxide.

Hence, the final protocol for urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> detection using IP/Orbitrap-MS involved; urinary sample diafiltration; IP of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> with 5µg of mouse anti-human p75NTR antibody (MLR2); precipitation with Protein G Agarose beads; elution with 0.1M Glycine; neutralisation with 0.5M Sodium hydroxide; reduction with 1/10<sup>th</sup> the sample volume of DTT; and alkylation using 1/10<sup>th</sup> the sample volume of Iodoacetamide. Finally, the sample was subject to GluC or Trypsin Gold digestion, and then Orbitrap-MS.
3.5. Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of people with MND using IP/Orbitrap-MS

p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was detected in the urine of two people with MND using the optimised IP/Orbitrap-MS protocol (see 2.5.1), and analysis using Proteome Discoverer software. Peptides of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} were identified in the urine of MND patient MND32/2, a 63-year-old male with 2 years of MND symptoms, with both GluC (3 peptides and Trypsin Gold (2 peptides; Table 3.2.A). In line with this result, p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was detected in the urine of MND patient MND26, an 82-year-old male with 2.3 years of MND symptoms, using GluC (11 peptides; Table 3.2.B). However, no p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptides were detected in the urine of this patient with Trypsin Gold.

The p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptide sequence coverage from the analysis of urinary protein from two people with MND using IP/Orbitrap-MS is presented in Figure 3.6. Overall, GluC digestion resulted in the identification of seven unique peptide sequences with coverage of 37.6\% of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, whereas Trypsin Gold digestion resulted in the identification of two unique peptide sequences and sequence coverage of 12.2\%.

Table 3.2.A: Identification of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptides from urine of MND patient #MND32/2 after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion using GluC or Trypsin Gold & analysis using Orbitrap-MS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} (P08138: 29-250)</th>
<th>Peptide sequence</th>
<th>Average mass (Da)</th>
<th>Charge state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GluC digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-88 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94560</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-171 (14aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>1671.69402</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-171 (14aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>1672.67620</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130-147 (18aa)</td>
<td>AGSGLVFSCQDKQNTVCE</td>
<td>1999.88848</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trypsin Gold digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127-141 (15aa)</td>
<td>VCEAGSGLVFSCQDK</td>
<td>1656.73857</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183-194 (12aa)</td>
<td>WADAECEEIPGR</td>
<td>1432.61907</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p75NTR&lt;sup&gt;ECD&lt;/sup&gt; (P08138: 29-250)</td>
<td>Peptide sequence</td>
<td>Average mass (Da)</td>
<td>Charge state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GluC digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-117 (16aa)</td>
<td>ADDAVCRCAYGYYQDE</td>
<td>1955.75798</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-171 (14aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>1671.69597</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-174 (17aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCEDTE</td>
<td>2016.81352</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89-101 (13aa)</td>
<td>CVGLQSMSAPCVE</td>
<td>1437.61955</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94512</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94638</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94634</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94756</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94748</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94267</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-89 (19aa)</td>
<td>SVTFSDVVSATEPCKPCTE</td>
<td>2113.94780</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trypsin Gold digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 3.6: Coverage of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detected in the urine of two people with MND using Trypsin Gold or GluC digestion in Immunoprecipitation/Orbitrap-Mass Spectrometry

Urine samples from two different people with MND were tested for the presence of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. Samples were diafiltered, then subject to immunoprecipitation (IP), denaturisation, and alkylation before GluC or Trypsin Gold digestion and Orbitrap-Mass Spectrometry analysis. For urine sample MND32/2, two peptides were identified using Trypsin Gold digestion (---), and four peptides were identified using GluC digestion (—) resulting in p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptide coverage of 12.2% and 23.1% respectively. GluC digestion of urine samples MND26 resulted in 11 peptides of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, equating to 28.9% coverage (—). Overall, Trypsin Gold digestion of two urine samples from people with MND resulted in the identification of two unique peptide covering 12.2% of the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} sequence. In comparison, GluC digestion resulted in the identification of seven unique peptides, equating to coverage of 37.6% of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. For both enzymes, only peptides from the extracellular domain of p75NTR were detected.
3.6. Detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine of people with MND using IP/Triple TOF-MS

Using the optimised IP/Orbitrap-MS protocol (see 2.5.1), p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was also detected in the urine of two people with MND using a Triple TOF Mass Spectrometer and analysis using Protein Pilot software after IP. Peptides of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} were identified in the urine of MND patient MND29/2, a 54-year-old female with 1.7 years of MND symptoms, with both and GluC (3 peptides) and Trypsin Gold (4 peptides; Table 3.3.A). p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptides were also detected in the urine of MND patient MND22/2, an 83-year-old male with 2.2 years of MND symptoms, using GluC (3 peptides) and Trypsin Gold (9 peptides; Table 3.3.B, representative spectra Appendix C).

The p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptide sequence coverage from the analysis of urinary protein from two people with MND using IP/Triple TOF-MS is presented in Figure 3.7. Overall, GluC digestion resulted in the identification of three unique peptide sequences with coverage of 16.3\% of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, whereas Trypsin Gold digestion resulted in the identification of nine unique peptide sequences and sequence coverage of 47.5\%.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} (P08138:29-250)</th>
<th>Peptide sequence</th>
<th>Average mass (Da)</th>
<th>Charge state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GluC digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-42 (13aa)</td>
<td>ACPTGLYTHSGE</td>
<td>1291.550293</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-51 (9aa)</td>
<td>CCKACNLGE</td>
<td>1110.425659</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-171 (14aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>1670.685059</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trypsin Gold digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96-108 (13aa)</td>
<td>SACPVEADDAVCR</td>
<td>1448.602417</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109-121 (13aa)</td>
<td>CAYGYYQDETTGR</td>
<td>1582.635864</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127-141 (15aa)</td>
<td>VCEAGSGLVFSCQDK</td>
<td>1655.728394</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183-194 (12aa)</td>
<td>WADAECCEEIPGR</td>
<td>1431.608887</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.3.B: Identification of p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> peptides from urine of MND patient #MND22/2 after diafiltration, IP, denaturisation, alkylisation, digestion with GluC or Trypsin Gold & analysis using Triple-TOF MS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P75NTR&lt;sup&gt;ECD&lt;/sup&gt; (P08138:29-250)</th>
<th>Peptide sequence</th>
<th>Average mass (Da)</th>
<th>Charge state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GluC digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-42 (13aa)</td>
<td>ACPTGLYTHSGE</td>
<td>1291.550293</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-51 (9aa)</td>
<td>CCKACNLGE</td>
<td>1110.425659</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158-171 (14aa)</td>
<td>ANHVDPCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>1670.685059</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trypsin Gold digestion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29-45 (17aa)</td>
<td>KEACPTGLYTHSGECCK</td>
<td>1996.844116</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-45 (16aa)</td>
<td>EACPTGLYTHSGECCK</td>
<td>1868.749146</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95-108 (14aa)</td>
<td>MSAPCVEADDAVCR</td>
<td>1579.642944</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96-108 (13aa)</td>
<td>SAPCVEADDAVCR</td>
<td>1448.602417</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97-108 (12aa)</td>
<td>ACPVEADDAVCR</td>
<td>1361.570435</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109-121 (13aa)</td>
<td>CAYGYQDETTGR</td>
<td>1582.635864</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127-141 (15aa)</td>
<td>VCEAGSGLVFSQDK</td>
<td>1655.728394</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142-175 (34aa)</td>
<td>QNTVCEECDGTYSDDEANHVDPCLPCTVCEDTER</td>
<td>4039.554688</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183-194 (12aa)</td>
<td>WADAECCEEEPGR</td>
<td>1431.608887</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Urine samples from three different people with MND were tested for the presence of p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub>. Samples were dialyzed, then subject to immunoprecipitation (IP), denaturisation, and alkylisation before GluC or Trypsin Gold digestion and Triple TOF-Mass Spectrometry analysis. For urine sample MND29/2, four peptides were identified using Trypsin Gold digestion (---), and three peptides were identified using GluC digestion (—) resulting in p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> peptide coverage of 23.9% and 16.3% respectively. Trypsin Gold digestion (---) of urine sample MND22/2 resulted in nine peptides of p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub>, equating to 47.5% coverage, and GluC digestion (—) resulted in three p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> peptides and coverage of 16.3%. Overall, Trypsin Gold digestion of two urine samples from people with MND resulted in the identification of nine unique peptide covering 47.5% of the p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> sequence. In comparison, GluC digestion resulted in the identification of three unique peptides, equating to coverage of 16.3% of p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub>. For both enzymes, only peptides from the extracellular domain of p75NTR were detected.
Chapter 3. Results

3.7. Discussion

The aim of this chapter was to determine if p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} is present, and detectable, in the urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice and people with MND, to ascertain if urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} could be used as a biomarker of MND. In order to test this, a Western blot (WB) method was first used for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. An antibody produced in goats, that could detect mouse- and human-derived p75NTR, including p75NTR\textsuperscript{FL} and p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, was used. Using this method, a band at the expected molecular weight of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} (~50kDa) was detected in end stage SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND model mice. These mice develop overt paralysis and motor symptoms of MND, with behavioural symptoms of disease becoming apparent at ~110 days of age (Heiman-Patterson \textit{et al.} 2005). Previous studies have detected an up-regulation of p75NTR in spinal cord motor neurons of these mice prior to end stage (Lowry \textit{et al.} 2001). As such, it was hypothesised that p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} may be detectable in the urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice prior to end stage of disease. In order to test this hypothesis an Immunoprecipitation (IP) procedure was used to enrich p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} from urinary samples. The addition of this antibody-based protein precipitation method allowed for enrichment of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, increasing the sensitivity of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. In addition, the use of two different antibodies against p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in IP/WB increased the specificity of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection by binding to two different epitopes of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}.

Two monoclonal antibodies, mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1 and MLR2), were tested as p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} capture antibodies in the IP/WB procedure. These antibodies were made in p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice, required as p75NTR is preserved across species, and are conformational antibodies which can detect mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{FL} and p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} (Rogers \textit{et al.} 2006). The use of a second anti-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody that binds to a separate epitope of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} during WB allowed for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. A polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody was chosen for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection, as its combination with mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) or (MLR2) antibodies resulted in p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection in IP/WB. The use of mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) and goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibodies allowed for the development of a unique IP/WB procedure able to capture, enrich, and detect mouse and human p75NTR\textsuperscript{FL} and p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} with sensitivity and specificity.
Chapter 3. Results

The specificity of the IP/WB procedure was shown through the testing of cell lysates positive (mouse, NSC-34 motor neuron-like cell line; human, A875 melanoma; rat, C6 glioma) and negative (hamster, BSR) for p75NTR\text{ECD}, bovine serum albumin (BSA) with and without mouse r-p75NTR\text{ECD}, and an antibody control that contained PBS in place of a cell lysate. Using the mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) and goat anti-mouse p75NTR\text{ECD} antibody pair, mouse- and human-derived cell lysates positive for p75NTR\text{ECD}, along with BSA spiked with mouse r-p75NTR\text{ECD}, showed bands at the molecular weight of p75NTR\text{ECD}. In comparison, cell lysates produced from rats (C6 glioma) that contain p75NTR\text{ECD} which should not be detectable by antibodies made against mice and humans, cell lysates negative for p75NTR\text{ECD} (hamster, BSR), and samples of BSA or PBS alone, did not show bands at the molecular weight of p75NTR\text{ECD}. In addition, a high molecular weight (~150kDa) band was detected in the human-derived A875 cell lysates, this may be a dimer of p75NTR, and has been previously shown (Zupan & Johnson 1991).

Testing of urine from SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice using WB and IP/WB resulted in p75NTR\text{ECD} detection in the urine of this MND model for the first time. Importantly, IP/WB detected p75NTR\text{ECD} in the urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice presymptomatically, from 60 days of age, approximately 50 days before behavioural signs of motor symptoms (Heiman-Patterson et al. 2005). Urinary p75NTR\text{ECD} was then detected throughout disease progression until end stage in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, whereas p75NTR\text{ECD} was only detectable at the equivalent of end stage of disease in healthy B6 healthy control mice. B6 control mice of this age are considered young adults (Flurkey & Currer 2004) and it is not surprising that p75NTR\text{ECD} is detected in urine of these mice, as p75NTR\text{ECD} is detectable in the urine of healthy adult humans, though at lower levels than seen during development (DiStefano et al. 1991). This is the first time that a biological fluid biomarker has been detected in the urine of pre-symptomatic SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice. One recent study detected presymptomatic changes in serum amino acids of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice approximately 20 days prior to symptom onset (Bame et al. 2014). However, the majority of other biological fluid protein biomarker candidates are first detected at later stages of disease in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse, in studies using insufficient mouse numbers. For example in serum, phosphorylated neurofilament heavy chain (pNfH) is significantly elevated from ~10-15 days before symptoms (Boylan et al. 2009), or
in late stage symptomatic disease ~25 days before end stage (Lu et al. 2012). Other potential protein biomarker candidates, such as blood volatile organic compounds (Jiang et al. 2014), are yet to be tested throughout disease progression.

Importantly, p75NTR$^{ECD}$ was detected in the urine of two people with MND for the first time using the IP/WB method, whereas p75NTR$^{ECD}$ was not detected in the urine of two healthy individuals. Urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ is not the first protein suggested as a biomarker candidate in the urine of people with MND. Urinary levels of collagen IV, and collagen metabolite glucosylgalactosyl hydroxylysine have been found to be significantly decreased in people with MND (Ono et al. 1999, Ono et al. 2001) in small, preliminary studies, but these candidates have not been researched further. In comparison, a large number of protein biomarker candidates have been detected in the CSF or serum of people with MND, requiring invasive procedures for collection and testing. Such candidates most recently include the soluble monocyte receptor CD14 (Süssmuth et al. 2010), the astrocytic calcium binding protein S100β (Süssmuth et al. 2010, Grossman et al. 2014), cystatin C (Ranganathan et al. 2005, Pasinetti et al. 2006, Ranganathan et al. 2007, Wilson et al. 2010, Ganesalingam et al. 2011), complement C3 (Goldknopf et al. 2006, Ganesalingam et al. 2011), neurofilament light chain (NfL) (Zetterberg et al. 2007, Tortelli et al. 2012, Gaiottino et al. 2013) and phosphorylated heavy chain (pNfH) (Brettschneider et al. 2006, Boylan et al. 2009, Ganesalingam et al. 2011, Levine et al. 2012, Boylan et al. 2013).

The detection of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ in urine of SOD1$^{G93A}$ MND mice and people living with MND is reasonable in light of the literature. Following neuronal injury, p75NTR is re-expressed in motor neurons (Ernfors et al. 1989, Saika et al. 1991, Seeburger et al. 1993, Ferri et al. 1997, Lowry et al. 2001, Copray et al. 2003) and re-expressed, and cleaved, from Schwann cells (Taniuchi et al. 1986, DiStefano & Johnson 1988, Kerkhoff et al. 1991). The subsequent appearance of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ in urine following injury, i.e., sciatic nerve injury in rats (Zupan et al. 1989), has also been documented previously. It is important to note that the presence of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ in urine in MND is not due to degeneration of the motor neurons controlling bladder function, as these are spared in MND until very late stages (Kihira et al. 1997, Valdez et al. 2012, Brockington et al. 2013). In addition, the presence of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ is theoretically plausible, as, at 50kDa in size, it is small.
enough to pass from the glomerulus to the Bowman’s capsule of the kidney during filtration (Haraldsson et al. 2008). The results of this study are the first time that these separate findings have been drawn together, showing that p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} is detectable in urine following neuronal injury in MND.

Mass Spectrometry was used to validate the detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in the urine of people with MND, and only peptides from the extracellular domain of p75NTR were detected. Using Orbitrap-MS, seven unique peptides from p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} were identified using the enzyme GluC, and two unique peptides were identified using Trypsin Gold. When the same IP procedure was followed by Triple TOF-MS, peptides from p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} were detected in urine samples using a second MS machine, with nine and three unique p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptides detected following Trypsin Gold or GluC digestion, respectively.

Trypsin Gold is typically used for digestion of samples prior to Mass Spectrometry analysis (Baldwin 2004). However, analysis of the hypothetical peptide cleavage sites of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} found that Trypsin Gold cleavage resulted in limited peptides within the detection range of the Orbitrap-MS; between 600 and 2,000Da, with peptides between 2,000 and 2,500Da in mass also possible to fragment (Perry et al. 2008). As a result, GluC was also utilised for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection in MS. This resulted in the detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} peptides in the urine of people with MND using GluC digestion in addition to Trypsin Gold. In comparison, sample analysis using a Triple TOF-MS resulted in a more unique peptides detected using Trypsin Gold digestion than GluC digestion, highlighting the need to develop protocols specific for both the protein of interest and the MS machine used. This finding, regarding the enzymatic cleavage of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, increases the knowledge base regarding this receptor. Since Trypsin is typically used in shotgun approaches for biomarker detection (Pang et al. 2002, Kearney & Thibault 2003, Adachi et al. 2006), and this enzyme does not produce many sufficiently sized peptides from digestion of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} for MS machines such as Orbitrap-MS, it may explain the lack of literature regarding p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}.

A sensitive, high-throughput, easily quantifiable method is required in order to determine any significant differences in p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in SODI\textsuperscript{G93A} MND model mice and people living with MND, and their respective controls. IP/WB and IP/MS methods are not feasible to quantify p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in a large number of
samples. For both methods, large initial volumes of urine are needed for analysis, a small number of samples (IP/WB) or one sample (IP/MS) can be tested at any one time, and, using the particular protocols employed here, cannot be used to quantify p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} with sensitivity. As such, other methods should be developed for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantification, such as enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs).

In summary, this chapter reports the presence of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in the urine of SOD\textsubscript{1}\textsuperscript{G93A} mice and people with MND for the first time, using two novel techniques; IP/WB and IP/MS, and paves the way for further investigation into p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker for MND.
Chapter 4. ELISA development for quantification of $p75NTR^{\text{ECD}}$
4.1. Introduction

Having confirmed the presence of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ in urine of the SOD1$^{G93A}$ MND mouse model and people with MND, the next aim of the study was to quantify urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in a large number of samples from mice and humans. In order to do this, a method that allows for high-throughput, multi-sample quantification of small sample volumes, with specificity and sensitivity, was required. To address this need, an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) was developed to quantify mouse and human p75NTR$^{ECD}$, as none were commercially available.

ELISAs, reported separately by Van Weeman and Schuurs (1971), and Engvall and Perlmann (1972), were first established following the development of immunoassays using radioactively labelled components. Immunosorbent assays exploit the specific reactions between antigens and their respective antibodies and use a colourmetrical reaction to quantify this reaction (Crowther 2001), and have been used in nervous system research for the detection and quantitative measurement of neurotrophins, for over 3 decades (see Zhang et al. 2001 for review). ELISAs have supplanted radioimmunoassays, which use the specificity of antigen-antibody reactions but also rely on radioactivity to detect the antigen-antibody complex and require specific precautions and licensing. ELISAs also have advantages over Immunoprecipitation (IP) techniques. Although IP and ELISA procedures have specificity as they rely on antigen-antibody reactions, ELISAs provide simple quantification and high-throughput capacities, while maintaining small sample volume requirements (Crowther 2001).

Two-site/sandwich ELISAs are mostly commonly used for measuring an antigen in solution, and use two antibodies against different epitopes of an antigen. ELISAs can also be used for measuring the affinity of antibodies for a specific antigen in a one-site ELISA (Crowther 2001).

A one-site, direct ELISA is the simplest ELISA setup, with the smallest number of components. This ELISA measures antibody affinity, relies on an antigen binding to a surface, and uses one antibody for detection, itself conjugated to a signalling peptide (Figure 4.1.A). One step up from this is the one-site, indirect ELISA, which again relies on an antigen binding to a surface, but uses two antibodies for
detection; the primary antibody to bind to the antigen of interest, and the secondary antibody conjugated to a signalling peptide, which binds to the primary antibody and increases signal amplification (Figure 4.1.B). These simple assays, although quick to perform, can be limited by their signal detection limit; this can be rectified by using the biotin-streptavidin signalling complex (Figure 4.1.C) which has the advantage of multiple signalling peptides attached to each secondary conjugated antibody.

Two-site/sandwich ELISAs (indirect; Figure 4.1.D) are used to detect and quantify antigens from a sample in a direct or indirect setup. Due to their specificity and sensitivity, sandwich ELISAs are used in a multitude of areas from basic laboratory research to clinical applications, such as infectious disease and clinical endocrinology testing, and are the most common diagnostic approach for testing protein changes using antibodies (see Bowser et al. 2011 for review). Sandwich ELISAs have increased specificity due to the use of two primary antibody binding steps; these primary antibodies are normally two different antibodies, which recognise different epitopes of the same antigen. Sandwich ELISAs rely on the passive binding of the first primary antibody (capture antibody) to the solid phase, and its subsequent ability to bind the antigen of interest, the use of a second primary antibody (detection antibody) then greatly increases antigen specificity (Crowther 2001). A secondary antibody conjugated to a signalling peptide, which binds to the primary antibody used for detection, then amplifies the signal. Secondary antibodies, anti-immunoglobulins raised against the animal species of the detecting antibody, bind directly to the constant region of the detecting antibody. For example, injection of a goat immunoglobulin into cows will result in the production of bovine anti-goat immunoglobulin antibodies. As such, secondary antibodies are useful in immunoassays because they are conjugated or labelled with enzymes, such as horseradish peroxidase, and determine the extent of binding of an antigen to detection and capture antibodies (Crowther 2001).

The aim of this chapter is to develop an indirect sandwich ELISA to quantify mouse and human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in order to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker of MND in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND mouse model and people living with MND.
Chapter 4. Results

Figure 4.1: Different ELISA configurations

A. One-site, direct assay

B. One-site, indirect assay

C. Streptavidin-Biotin complex

D. Indirect, two-site/sandwich assay

A. One-site, direct ELISAs, using one antibody, are used to quantify the interaction between antibodies and antigen by coating plates with a known quantity of antigen. B. The use of a secondary conjugated antibody in a one-site, indirect ELISA has increased signal amplification over direct assays. C. Further signal amplification is possible using the specific streptavidin-biotin complex. D. Two-site/sandwich ELISAs are used to quantify antigens in a sample using two primary antibodies against different, non-overlapping epitopes, which allows for increased specificity.
4.2. Indirect sandwich ELISA development

A successful indirect sandwich ELISA, to detect an antigen in biological fluids such as urine, requires two antibodies that bind to an antigen at different, non-overlapping epitopes (Crowther 2001). As described previously, the antibody pairs mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) with goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}, and mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) with goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}, detect both mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} in IP/WB. For p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} quantification, an antibody pair that can detect mouse and human p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} in an ELISA was required, and so the antibody pairs used in IP/WB were tested in ELISA, along with a number of other antibody combinations.

4.2.1. Antigen testing

One-site ELISAs were employed to test the binding affinity of antibodies to p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} using recombinant mouse and human p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} (r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}) antigens. However, the available r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} antigens contained a human-derived –Fc fragment (Fc-part of human IgG1, 230 amino acids). As a result, before testing the binding affinity of antibodies to r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc, testing was required to examine if there was any cross reactivity between the human derived –Fc part of the antigen and 1. anti-human primary antibodies, or 2. secondary antibodies used to detect antibody binding to p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}.

As presented in Table 4.1, the addition of anti-human antibodies (anti-CD46, Table 4.1, row 3 and anti-NT4, Table 4.1, row 1) to plates coated with 2µg/ml mouse r-p75NTR-Fc antigen resulted in absorbance readings that were not significantly different to those obtained using secondary antibodies alone (Table 4.1, rows 2 and 4). These results show that there is no binding between the human derived -Fc fragment of the antigen and anti-human primary antibodies.

The addition of secondary antibodies alone (Donkey anti-rabbit HRP, Table 4.1, row 2 /Donkey anti-mouse HRP, row 4), or the addition of a primary antibody and secondary antibody that do not interact (Mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) and Donkey anti-rabbit HRP, Table 4.1, row 6) to plates coated with 2µg/ml mouse r-p75NTR-Fc antigen resulted in low absorbance readings, below 0.09. This shows
that there is no cross-reactivity between the human derived -Fc fragment and secondary antibodies.

In addition, the low absorbance readings of 0.058 obtained when the secondary antibody Donkey anti-mouse HRP was added to mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc antigen showed a lack of mouse-mouse interaction in these one-site ELISAs (\textbf{Table 4.1, row 4}). These results are in contrast to the absorbance readings obtained by adding a specific anti-p75NTR antibody and its corresponding secondary antibody to mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc; when mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) and donkey anti-mouse HRP antibodies are used, absorbance readings are significantly higher than zero at 0.30 (\textbf{Table 4.1, row 5}).

After determining that the human-derived -Fc fragment of the recombinant proteins does not cross-react with anti-human antibodies and secondary antibodies, mouse and human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc fusion proteins (R&D Systems) were used to determine antibody affinity in one-site ELISAs, and produce standard curves for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantification in sandwich ELISAs.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Primary antibody} & \textbf{Secondary antibody} & \textbf{Purpose} & \textbf{Abs.} \\
\hline
5µg/ml & Rabbit anti-human NT4 & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-rabbit HRP & Cross-reactivity & 0.088 \\
10µg/ml & - & - & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-rabbit HRP & Background/cross-reactivity & 0.068 \\
2µg/ml & Mouse anti-human CD46 & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-mouse HRP & Cross-reactivity test & 0.057 \\
4µg/ml & - & - & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-mouse HRP & Background/cross-reactivity & 0.058 \\
2µg/ml & Mouse anti-human p75NTR & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-mouse HRP & Positive control & 0.307 \\
4µg/ml & - & - & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-rabbit HRP & Negative control & 0.070 \\
2µg/ml & Mouse anti-human p75NTR & 0.8µg/ml & Donkey anti-rabbit HRP & - & 0.079 \\
4µg/ml & - & - & 0.8µg/ml & - & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Antibody combinations testing cross-reactivity of mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc in a one-site, indirect ELISA}
\end{table}

\textbf{Conc.} - concentration; \textbf{Abs.} - Absorbance at 450nm, average of 3 wells
4.2.2. Antibody testing

A number of different primary antibodies were tested in one-site ELISAs to determine their relative affinity to mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}. As presented in Table 4.2, plates were coated with 2µg/ml r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc and detected with 1µg/ml primary antibody and 0.8µg/ml HRP-conjugated secondary antibody.

Antibody affinity for mouse and human r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc was determined by comparing the absorbance readings of wells with antigen, to wells without antigen present (zero/background), and calculating the resultant signal to noise (S/N) ratio (absorbance with antigen divided by absorbance without antigen).

The antibodies that displayed sufficient affinity to both mouse and human r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc were mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1 and MLR2) and goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}; these antibodies were then tested in indirect, sandwich ELISAs using a method based on that developed by Zhang and colleagues (Zhang et al. 1999, Zhang et al. 2000).

**Table 4.2: Antibody binding to mouse and human r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc in a one-site, indirect ELISA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary antibody</th>
<th>Mouse r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc</th>
<th>Human r-p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}-Fc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1)</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2)</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat anti-human p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD}</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse anti-human p75NTR (ME20.4)</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abs. - Absorbance at 450nm, average of 6 wells; S/N - signal to noise ratio; Zero - background, Abs. reading in wells with no antigen; Secondary antibodies: for mouse derived primary antibodies, Donkey anti-mouse HRP, for goat derived primary antibodies, Bovine anti-goat HRP.
The suitability of antibody pairs in indirect sandwich ELISAs was evaluated by calculating the $r^2$ values and signal to noise (S/N) ratios of the standard curves produced. The $r^2$ values were calculated by the fit of a linear regression model (Prism6). Similar to one-site ELISAs, S/N ratios in sandwich ELISAs were calculated by dividing the absorbance readings of the highest r-p75NTR$^{ECD}$-Fc concentration on a standard curve, by the absorbance readings from wells with no antigen present.

The mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1 and MLR2) antibodies are monoclonal antibodies, which bind to one specific p75NTR epitope, having come from one B cell. In contrast, the goat anti-mouse p75NTR$^{ECD}$ antibody is polyclonal, and can bind many different epitopes of p75NTR$^{ECD}$, as the serum of goats immunised with p75NTR$^{ECD}$ will contain immunoglobulins from many different B cells, each producing antibodies to different epitopes of p75NTR$^{ECD}$ (Harlow & Lane 1988). Due to these inherent characteristics, the use of a monoclonal antibody for antigen capture will produce a superior assay to one that utilises a polyclonal antibody for antigen capture. A monoclonal capture antibody has an inherent monospecificity towards a single epitope of an antigen, such that once the plate is washed, the antibody is binding to one epitope. A polyclonal detection antibody can then bind various epitopes of the antigen that will be different to the monoclonal, and so increase the detection, and allow quantification of small difference in antigen. This is the case with the mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1 or MLR2) antibodies and the goat anti-mouse p75NTR antibody combination. Concentration dependent standard curves are produced for mouse and human r-p75NTR$^{ECD}$-Fc using monoclonal mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1 or MLR2) antibodies for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ capture and the polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR$^{ECD}$ antibody for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ detection. However, a concentration dependent standard curve is not produced when the antibody set is reversed i.e., the polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR$^{ECD}$ antibody is used for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ capture (data not shown).

Following this result, the mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies (MLR1 and MLR2) were compared for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ capture. Figure 4.2 illustrates that no significant differences are seen between the mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies in this role, and as such, mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) was used for sandwich ELISAs throughout ELISA optimisation.
Mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies MLR1 (■) and MLR2 (■) at 2µg/ml were tested as capture antibodies for A. mouse and B. human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc using 1µg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and bovine anti-goat HRP (0.8µg/ml) detection antibodies in an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 24 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise ratios (S/N) were calculated from the absorbance readings of 500µg/ml in relation to background.

Figure 4.2: Test of different mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies for r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc capture
4.3. Indirect sandwich ELISA optimisation

An optimal ELISA will achieve four goals, one, specificity for a particular antigen; two, the best signal to noise ratio (S/N) for the sensitivity required; three, be robust and reproducible for the sample tested; and four, measure an antigen over a biologically relevant range. As such, the ideal conditions for each assay component need to be determined empirically (Crowther 2001). These components include the choice of plate; standard antigen; buffers, including a coating buffer, wash buffer, and sample buffer; and the method used to produce and measure the colourimetric signal.

4.3.1. Unchanged components

4.3.1.1. Assay Plate

Plates used in ELISAs are typically made of polyvinyl chloride (flexible) or polystyrene (inflexible). Other materials such as polypropylene, polycarbonate, and nylon are occasionally used, and plates of different colours are available for different methods of signal detection (Crowther 2001). A clear, flat-bottomed, polyvinyl chloride 96-well ELISA plate which is compatible with colourimetric signal detection, was chosen for sandwich ELISAs.

4.3.1.2. Coating Buffer

The most common technique for attachment of protein (e.g., antibody) to an assay plate is passive adsorption, which is primarily mediated by hydrophobic interactions, although some electrostatic forces may contribute (Crowther 2001). The coating buffer must have a high pH to allow maximum antibody binding; to achieve this, the carbonate-bicarbonate buffer (0.2M Sodium carbonate/bicarbonate pH 9.6) is frequently used (Crowther 2001). The high pH of this buffer aids the solubility of proteins and peptides and ensures that most proteins are unprotonated with an overall negative charge, which helps in binding to a positively charged plate.

The mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies used for p75NTRECD capture bound to the 96-well plates using the carbonate-bicarbonate buffer, so the assay plates and
the coating buffer did not change throughout the optimisation of the indirect sandwich ELISA for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}.

An enzymatic detection agent (3,3′,5,5′-tetramethylbenzidine, TMB) was used for colourimetric detection of the horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated to the secondary antibody. TMB is a chromogen that yields a blue colour when oxidized, typically because of oxygen radicals produced by the hydrolysis of hydrogen peroxide by HRP. The colour then changes to yellow with the addition of sulphuric acid with maximum absorbance at 450nm (Crowther 2001). The TMB reagent was used in ELISAs as specified by the manufacturer (i.e., 1 part Reagent B to nine parts Reagent A, 50µl per well for 15 minutes, then 50µl 2M Sulphuric acid per well, with the plate read at 450nm), and did not change during ELISA optimisation.

The optimised mouse and human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA was achieved by testing a number of buffer recipes, and the antibody concentrations, empirically.

4.3.2. Buffer testing

4.3.2.1. Blocking agent

Blocking agents are used to block unoccupied sites on plates, thus inhibiting any non-specific binding of antigens and antibodies to the plate (Crowther 2001). The usefulness of a blocking agent is determined by both the background readings, and the resulting standard curve S/N ratios. Three different blocking agents, bovine serum albumin (BSA; Figures 4.3 and 4.4), supermarket brand Diploma milk powder (Figure 4.3), and a BioRad blocking agent (Figure 4.4), all in a bicarbonate-based blocking buffer, were compared using the human p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc standard.

Regardless of blocking agent concentration, the Diploma milk powder and BioRad blocking powder resulted in much higher background readings than seen with 2% BSA (Figures 4.3.A and 4.4.A) and were unable to produce concentration-dependent standard curves with sufficient repeatability after removal of the
background readings (Figures 4.3.B and 4.4.B). As a result, 2% BSA was chosen as the optimum blocking agent.

4.3.2.2. Wash buffer

The purpose of a wash buffer is to remove unbound reagents, without eluting antibodies or antigens from the plate (Crowther 2001); the usefulness of a wash buffer is determined using S/N ratios of the resultant standard curve. Tris buffered saline (TBS)- and Phosphate buffered saline (PBS)-based buffers of similar salt concentrations (1xTBS, 1xPBS) and higher salt concentrations (2xPBS, 0.5M NaCl PBS) were tested as wash buffers as seen in Figure 4.5. Buffers with higher salt concentrations decreased the sensitivity of the sandwich ELISAs for both mouse (Figure 4.5.A) and human (Figure 4.5.B) r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc. The 1xPBS buffer resulted in the highest S/N ratios for mouse and human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc standards, and so was chosen as the optimum wash buffer.
Figure 4.3: Test of blocking agents Diploma milk powder and bovine serum albumin for the detection of human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc

Supermarket brand Diploma milk powder at 5% (▲), 2% (■), and 1% (▼), and 2% bovine serum albumin (BSA; ●) were tested as blocking agents for detection of human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc in an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 24 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression, with A. background readings included, or B. background readings removed (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise ratios (S/N) were calculated from the absorbance readings at 400µg/ml in relation to background.
Figure 4.4: Test of blocking agents BioRad blocking powder and bovine serum albumin for the detection of human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc

BioRad blocking powder at 5% (\(\triangle\)), 2% (\(\Box\)), and 1% (\(\triangledown\)), and 2% bovine serum albumin (BSA; ●) were tested as blocking agents for detection of human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc in an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 24 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression, with A. background readings included, or B. background readings removed (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise ratios (S/N) were calculated from the absorbance readings at 400\(\mu\)g/ml in relation to background.
Figure 4.5: Test of TBS and PBS based buffers as wash buffer for the detection of r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc

Four different buffers were tested as wash buffers for A. mouse and B. human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc using an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 16 hour sample incubation; 1xPBS (■/●), 1xTBS (□/○), 2xPBS (■/●), and 0.5M NaCl PBS (□/○)(3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise (S/N) ratios were calculated from the absorbance readings at 400pg/ml in relation to background.
4.3.2.3. Sample buffer

A sample buffer is used when adding the antigen and detection antibodies to an ELISA, and must allow for antigen-antibody reactions without interference (Crowther 2001). Four different buffers were tested for use as sample buffers and compared based upon the resultant S/N ratios. As presented in Figure 4.6, two PBS-based, and two TBS-based sample buffers, using either Triton-X or Tween-20 detergents produced standard curves for both mouse and human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc standards. The use of PBS-based sample buffers resulted in higher S/N ratios for the detection of r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc standards, and the use of Tween-20 as a detergent resulted in higher absorbance readings at 400 pg/ml when compared to Triton-X. As a result, the PBS-based buffer with 0.05% Tween-20 was chosen as the optimal sample buffer.

4.3.2.4. Blocking buffer

In addition to the blocking agent, the other components of a blocking buffer can affect the performance of an ELISA (Crowther 2001). Using 2% BSA as the blocking agent, two buffers, a carbonate-bicarbonate-based buffer, at pH 9.6, and a PBS-based buffer, at pH 7.4, were tested for use as the blocking buffer and compared by the resultant S/N ratios. An increased S/N ratio was seen for both mouse (Figure 4.7.A) and human (Figure 4.7.B) r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc using the PBS-based buffer as compared to the carbonate-bicarbonate buffer. As a result, PBS-based buffer with 2% BSA was chosen as the optimal blocking buffer.
Figure 4.6: Test of TBS and PBS based buffers as sample buffer for the detection of r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc

Four different buffers were tested as sample buffers for A. mouse and B. human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc using an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 16 hour sample incubation; PBS with 0.05% Tween-20 (■/●), PBS with 0.01% Triton-X (√/○), TBS with 0.05% Tween-20 (×/●), and TBS with 0.01% Triton-X (×/○) (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise (S/N) ratios were calculated from the absorbance readings at 400pg/ml in relation to background.
Figure 4.7: Test of bicarbonate buffer and PBS based buffer for the blocking buffer for detection of r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc

PBS based buffer (■/●) and bicarbonate buffer (□/●) were tested as blocking buffers for A. mouse and B. human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc using an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 20 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise (S/N) ratios were calculated from the absorbance readings at 1000pg/ml in relation to background.
Chapter 4. Results

4.3.3. Antibody concentrations

Following the optimisation of buffer recipes for the indirect sandwich ELISA for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, the antibodies were tested further to determine the optimal concentrations for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantification. This was determined by comparing resultant S/N ratios when changing the concentrations of the capture and detection antibodies, keeping the secondary HRP conjugated antibody constant at 0.8\(\mu\)g/ml.

As presented in bold text in Table 4.3.A, the antibody concentrations of 4.0\(\mu\)g/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) capture antibody and 1.0\(\mu\)g/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection antibody resulted in the highest S/N ratios for quantification of mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc. For quantification of human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc, 4.0\(\mu\)g/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) capture antibody and 1.0\(\mu\)g/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection antibody also resulted in the highest S/N ratios (highlighted in bold; Table 4.3.B). As a result, ELISAs for mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} can be performed using the same setup, with antibody concentrations of 4.0\(\mu\)g/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) capture antibody, 1\(\mu\)g/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection antibody and 0.8\(\mu\)g/ml bovine anti-goat HRP secondary antibody.

| Table 4.3.A: Signal to noise ratios of standard curves produced using different antibody concentrations for mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc |  
| --- | --- |
| Goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection antibody | 0.5\(\mu\)g/ml | 1.0\(\mu\)g/ml |
| Mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) capture antibody | 0.5\(\mu\)g/ml | 11.59 | 12.87 |
| 1.0\(\mu\)g/ml | 14.45 | 14.88 |
| 2.0\(\mu\)g/ml | 15.38 | 16.85 |
| 4.0\(\mu\)g/ml | 16.25 | **17.88** |

| Table 4.3.B: Signal to noise ratios of standard curves produced using different antibody concentrations for human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc |  
| --- | --- |
| Goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection antibody | 0.5\(\mu\)g/ml | 1.0\(\mu\)g/ml |
| Mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR2) capture antibody | 0.5\(\mu\)g/ml | 6.86 | 9.58 |
| 1.0\(\mu\)g/ml | 7.19 | 10.25 |
| 2.0\(\mu\)g/ml | 7.73 | 11.38 |
| 4.0\(\mu\)g/ml | 9.08 | **12.97** |
4.3.4. Final comparison of p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> capture antibodies

After empirical testing of buffer recipes and antibody concentrations, the two mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies (MLR1 and MLR2) able to capture mouse and human p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> used in combination with goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> detection antibody, were compared using the final ELISA protocol. As presented in Figure 4.8, using mouse anti-human (MLR1) p75NTR antibody for p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> capture resulted in standard curves with higher S/N ratios than that produced using mouse anti-human (MLR2) p75NTR. As such, the final indirect sandwich ELISA used mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) capture antibody with goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> detection antibody.

4.3.5. Storage effects

Following optimisation of the indirect sandwich ELISA, long-term storage effects were tested to determine if multiple plates could be coated and blocked, then stored for later sample analysis without a reduction in sensitivity (Figure 4.9). No significant differences were seen in the sensitivity of the ELISA when human r-p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub>-Fc was tested on freshly coated plates and those stored for up to 6 weeks at -20°C after the blocking step.
Mouse anti-human p75NTR antibodies MLR1 (▪) and MLR2 (□) at 4µg/ml were tested as capture antibodies for A. mouse and B. human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc using 1µg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and bovine anti-goat HRP (0.8µg/ml) antibodies for detection in an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 20 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise (S/N) ratios were calculated from the absorbance readings at 1000μg/ml in relation to background.
Figure 4.9: Test of long-term plate storage on the detection of human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc

Human r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc standards were tested on plates using an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 20 hour sample incubation, either straight after blocking (●) or on plates that had been stored at -20°C for 6 weeks following blocking (●) (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings (Prism6), and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Signal to noise (S/N) ratios were calculated from the absorbance readings at 1000pg/ml in relation to background.
4.4. Final indirect sandwich ELISA protocol

The optimised protocol for the detection of p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ (Table 4.4 and Figure 4.10), using mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) antibody for capture and goat anti-mouse p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ with bovine anti-goat HRP for detection, detected both mouse- and human-derived r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc over a wide range of concentrations.

Mouse r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc was detectable from 5ng/ml down to 0.01ng/ml (Figure 4.11.A). In particular, the optimised protocol resulted in concentration dependent absorbance readings fitting a linear regression model between 1ng/ml and 0.01ng/ml with an $r^2$ value of 0.9959 (Figure 4.11.B). By plotting the standard curve between 1ng/ml and 0.01ng/ml with a log$_{10}$ x-axis, it was determined that the lowest reliable value of detection for mouse r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc was 0.05ng/ml (Figure 4.11.C).

Additionally, the same optimised protocol could detect human r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc from 10ng/ml down to 0.01ng/ml with similar characteristics (Figure 4.12.A). A linear regression model fit human r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc absorbance readings between 1ng/ml and 0.01ng/ml with an $r^2$ value of 0.9996 (Figure 4.12.B), and the detection limit for human r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc was 0.05ng/ml (Figure 4.12.C).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Buffer</th>
<th>Volume/well</th>
<th>Incubation time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary capture antibody</td>
<td>4µg/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1)</td>
<td>100µl</td>
<td>18hr, 4°C, agitating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>180µl</td>
<td>1hr, 37°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigen</td>
<td>mouse / human r-p75NTR&lt;sup&gt;ECD&lt;/sup&gt;-Fc</td>
<td>100µl</td>
<td>20hr, RT, agitating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PBS with 2% BSA, 0.05% Tween-20, pH 7.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary detection antibody</td>
<td>1µg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR&lt;sup&gt;ECD&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>100µl</td>
<td>1hr, RT, agitating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary HRP antibody</td>
<td>0.8µg/ml bovine anti-goat HRP</td>
<td>100µl</td>
<td>1hr, RT, agitating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substrate</td>
<td>TMB Peroxidase kit</td>
<td>50µl</td>
<td>15min, RT, agitating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop</td>
<td>Sulphuric Acid 2M</td>
<td>50µl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Washing buffer after antigen and antibody incubations: PBS with 0.05% Tween-20; RT: room temperature
Figure 4.10: Schematic of optimised indirect sandwich ELISA setup for p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub>

Mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) primary antibody was used to capture p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub>, and polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> antibody was used for detection. A secondary antibody, conjugated to horseradish peroxidase, bovine anti-goat HRP, and a 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) colour substrate kit were used for p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> visualisation.
Figure 4.11: Final indirect sandwich ELISA for mouse r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc

Mouse r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc (■) was detected using an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 20 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). A. 4µg/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) capture, and 1µg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> with 0.8µg/ml bovine anti-goat HRP detection antibodies were used to detect mouse r-p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup>-Fc across a wide range of concentrations. B. The indirect sandwich ELISA is sensitive to 0.01ng/ml fitting a linear regression from 1ng/ml to 0.01ng/ml (Prism6). C. Plotting the standard curve with a log<sub>10</sub> x-axis shows the detection limit of this antibody set at 0.05ng/ml (50µg/ml). Absorbance readings are plotted, after removal of background readings, as the mean ± SEM (Prism6). Signal to noise (S/N) ratios achieved were calculated from the absorbance readings at the highest concentration of each curve, in relation to background.
Figure 4.12: Final indirect sandwich ELISA for human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc

Human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc (●) was detected using an indirect sandwich ELISA protocol with a 20 hour sample incubation (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). A. 4μg/ml mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) capture, and 1μg/ml goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} with 0.8μg/ml bovine anti-goat HRP detection antibodies were used to detect mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc across a wide range of concentrations. B. The indirect sandwich ELISA is sensitive to 0.01ng/ml fitting a linear regression from 1ng/ml to 0.01ng/ml (Prism6). C. Plotting the standard curve with a log\textsubscript{10} x-axis shows the detection limit of this antibody set at 0.05ng/ml (50ρg/ml). Absorbance readings are plotted, after removal of background readings, as the mean ± SEM (Prism6). Signal to noise (S/N) ratios achieved were calculated from the absorbance readings at the highest concentration of each curve, in relation to background.
4.5. Optimisation of urinary sample treatment

After optimising the indirect sandwich ELISA for the detection of mouse and human p75NTR\(^{ECD}\), the next step was to determine optimal treatment protocols for urinary samples from mice and humans for sensitive p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) detection and quantification.

To test the feasibility of using diluted mouse urine in the p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) ELISA, samples from SOD1\(^{G93A}\) MND model mice, B6 healthy controls (Figure 4.13.A and 4.13.B), and p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) Exon III knockout mice (Figure 4.13.B) were diluted from 20% to 1.25%. Additionally, SOD1\(^{G93A}\) and B6 mouse urine samples were spiked with a 250pg of r-p75NTR\(^{ECD}\)-Fc (Figure 4.13.C). p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) estimates in urine from p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice were below background for all concentrations. In contrast, p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) was detectable in serially diluted urine samples from SOD1\(^{G93A}\) and B6 mice, but did not have a linear relationship to urine dilution at higher urine concentrations (Figure 4.13.A) and recovery of 250pg r-p75NTR\(^{ECD}\)-Fc was decreased at higher urine concentrations (Figure 4.13.C). In comparison, lower concentrations of mouse urine resulted in linear p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) estimates (Figure 4.13.B) and higher spiked recovery (Figure 4.13.C), suggesting interference at higher concentrations. To address this, neat diluted mouse urine was tested against urinary samples that had been diafiltered with PBS. However, diafiltration produced variable results, significantly decreasing the calculated p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) for some, but not all samples (data not shown). As a result, mouse urine was not diafiltered before analysis and neat mouse urine samples were diluted on ELISA plates at low urine concentrations of 1.25% for p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) calculation.

To test the feasibility of using diluted human urine in the p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) ELISA, samples from people with MND and healthy individuals were diluted from 20% to 1.25% (Figure 4.14.A). Additionally, urine samples were spiked with a 250pg of r-p75NTR\(^{ECD}\)-Fc (Figure 4.14.B). p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) estimates and recovery of spiked r-p75NTR\(^{ECD}\)-Fc was consistent over the range of human urine concentrations, suggesting no interference in p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) quantification. As a result, human urine was not diafiltered before analysis using indirect sandwich ELISAs, and was diluted on plates from a maximum of 20% for p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) calculation.
Figure 4.13: Feasibility testing of using neat mouse urine samples for p75NTR^{ECD} estimates by serial dilution and spiking

Urine samples from end stage SOD1^{G93A}, B6 healthy control, and p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice were tested using an indirect sandwich ELISA with a 20 hour sample incubation (4 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). A. Serial dilutions of neat urine samples from SOD1^{G93A} (●) and B6 healthy control (○) mice from 20–1.625%. B. Serial dilutions of neat urine samples from SOD1^{G93A} (●), B6 healthy control (○), and p75NTR Exon III knock-out (■) mice from 5–1.625%. C. Percentage recovery of 250pg mouse r-p75NTR^{ECD}-Fc standard spiked into urine samples from SOD1^{G93A} (■) and B6 healthy control (□) mice. Calculated pg/ml p75NTR^{ECD}/ml and percentage recovery values are plotted as mean ± SEM (Prism6).
Figure 4.14: Feasibility testing of using neat human urine samples for p75NTR$^{ECD}$ estimates by serial dilution and spiking

Urine samples from people with MND and healthy individuals were tested using an indirect sandwich ELISA with a 20 hour sample incubation (4 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). A. Serial dilutions of neat urine samples from people with MND (○) and healthy individuals (○) from 20-1.625%. B. Percentage recovery of 250pg human r-p75NTR$^{ECD}$-Fc standard spiked into urine samples from people with MND (□/■) and healthy individuals (■/■). Calculated pg/ml p75NTR$^{ECD}$/ml and percentage recovery values are plotted as mean ± SEM.
A number of human urine samples were tested on all plates as experiment controls to measure the intra- and inter-plate variability for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantification. As shown in Table 4.5, the variability of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} measurements in these samples, as tested using the coefficient of variance (ratio of the standard deviation to the mean), was lower for replicates on individual plates (intra-assay), but higher between plates (inter-assay). In general, intra-assay variability scores of less than 10% are acceptable, as are inter-assay scores below 15%. Using these guidelines, mouse urine variability was within a normal and acceptable range, showing similar variability between different plates and within an individual plate. Human urine samples showed higher variability between plates than within individual plates, showing inter-assay variability of greater than 15%.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Intra-assay</th>
<th>Inter-assay</th>
<th>Repeats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145_4/10</td>
<td>7.68%</td>
<td>6.18%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185_4/10</td>
<td>6.53%</td>
<td>6.67%</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNDU23</td>
<td>4.79%</td>
<td>19.1%</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNDU37/5</td>
<td>5.65%</td>
<td>19.2%</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.5: Inter- and intra-plate variability of mouse and human sandwich ELISAs calculated using covariate of variation
4.6. Comparison to a commercial human p75NTR ELISA

Late in the development of the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA, a commercial indirect sandwich ELISA kit became available through R&D Systems for detection of human-derived p75NTR. As such, the performance of the in-house ELISA was compared to the R&D Systems kit.

As seen in Figure 4.15.A, the R&D Systems human p75NTR indirect sandwich ELISA (R&D Systems kit) resulted in higher absorbance readings for the human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc standard than those seen with the in-house indirect sandwich ELISA (in-house ELISA). However, the R&D Systems kit also had higher background readings, and as a result, had a lower S/N ratio than that produced by the in-house ELISA.

Both indirect sandwich ELISAs were also performed using the incubation times of the R&D Systems kit and the in-house ELISA, resulting in the direct comparison of the two antibody sets (Figure 4.15.A). Both setups recorded higher S/N ratios when run over the longer incubation times of the in-house ELISA (total 41.25 hours, standard/sample incubation 20 hours) than that of the R&D Systems kit (total 23.6 hours, standard/sample incubation 2 hours).

Although the R&D Systems kit resulted in standard curves with higher S/N ratios than the in-house ELISA using the in-house incubation times, p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} estimates from human urine samples were not significantly different between the two setups (Figure 4.15.B).
Figure 4.15: Comparison of the in-house p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ indirect sandwich ELISA to a commercial human p75NTR indirect sandwich ELISA kit

A. Indirect sandwich ELISAs were tested using the optimum incubation protocols for the in-house ELISA (in-house ●; R&D Systems ■), or as recommended by the R&D systems kit (in-house ○; R&D Systems □) (3 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs).

B. Neat human urine samples from people with MND and a healthy individual were diluted to 10% urine in sample buffer, and tested with the in-house p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ indirect sandwich ELISA (○) and the R&D Systems kit for human p75NTR (■), using in-house ELISA incubation times (4 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs). Standard curves of human r-p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$-Fc are plotted as mean ± SEM with linear regression after removal of background readings. Signal to noise (S/N) ratios were calculated from the absorbance readings at 1000pg/ml in relation to background, and error bars are shown when greater than the symbol. Calculated p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels are plotted in ng/ml of urine as mean ± SEM. Statistical significance determined using independent t-tests (Prism6).
4.7. Discussion

The aim of this chapter was to develop and optimise an ELISA for the quantification of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. In order to achieve this, an indirect sandwich ELISA configuration was chosen, as it allows for specific detection of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} by using two different primary antibodies against two different p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} epitopes, and shows greater signal amplification over direct ELISAs by using a secondary HRP-conjugated antibody. Development and optimisation of the ELISA required empirical testing of different components in this setup including different antibody combinations and concentrations, and buffer recipes. The optimised p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA allows for the detection and quantification of mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} using one setup.

As the aim of developing the ELISA was for quantification of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine, urine sample preparation was also optimised. Higher concentrations of urine from SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND model mice and B6 healthy control mice showed interference with p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} estimations, as evident by a decrease in the recovery of spiked r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc, and lower estimates of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}/ml. This interference may be due to the large volume of proteins in mouse urine, including the major urinary protein/α2u-globulin subfamily, which is important in scent communication, constitutes 99\% of mouse urinary protein (Finlayson \textit{et al.} 1963, Humphries \textit{et al.} 1999) and is highly conserved across strains (Cheetham \textit{et al.} 2009). In comparison, p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} estimates in urine from p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice were below zero for all urine concentrations tested. These p75NTR knock-out mice, developed by Lee and colleagues (1992) are produced by the targeted disruption of the third exon encoding the cysteine-rich repeats 2, 3, and 4 of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. Mice homozygous for this mutation are viable but lack p75NTR mRNA and the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}. Thus, absorbance readings for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in urine samples from these mice are expected to be below background, and these results highlight the specificity of the ELISA.

In contrast to mouse urine, human urine did not show any interference with p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} estimations at higher concentrations, perhaps because human urine contains little protein, with under 100mg released per day (Adachi \textit{et al.} 2006). These results highlight the fact that an ELISA needs to be optimised for the
particular sample source it will be used for, and suggests that the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA setup would require further optimisation for use in biological samples containing a high abundance of proteins, such as blood or CSF.

ELISAs are used for a wide range of diagnostic tests and urinary analyses, and the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA is comparable to ELISAs used for these purposes. For example, in the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA, urinary samples do not require treatment before analysis; only a small volume (180\mu l) of urine is required per test; the assay is specific (as shown by testing of urine from p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice); and, using the concentrations optimised here, recovery following spiking of a known amount of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} standard is at or close to 100%. In addition, the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA has an assay range of 10.0-0.01ng/ml with a reliable detection limit of 0.05ng/ml. These characteristics are comparable to other sandwich ELISA kits used in MND biomarker research, for example, an ELISA for human CSF-derived phosphorylated neurofilament H (pNfH) has an assay calibration range of 4.0-0.062ng/ml with a detection limit of 0.0235ng/ml (BioVendor Research and Diagnostic Products; Ganesalingam \textit{et al.} 2011), and a serum-derived pNfH ELISA has an assay calibration range of 12.5-0.025ng/ml (EnCor Biotechnology Inc.; Boylan \textit{et al.} 2009, Ganesalingam \textit{et al.} 2011). The p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA is also similar to recently studied urine-based sandwich ELISA kits. For example, a matrix metalloproteinase 3 (MMP-3) ELISA has a calibration range of 10.0-0.156ng/ml and detection limit of 0.054ng/ml (Cusabio; El-Sharkawi \textit{et al.} 2014), and an MMP-9 ELISA has an assay calibration range of 20.0-0.312ng/ml with a detection limit of 0.156ng/ml (R&D Systems; El-Sharkawi \textit{et al.} 2014).

One limitation of this ELISA is the length of the protocol. The optimised incubation time for urinary samples for the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA is 20 hours, resulting in an overall ELISA protocol of 42 hours, or ~23 hours from the addition of samples. In comparison, the above-mentioned CSF or serum-based pNfH, and urine-based MMP-3 or MMP-9 sandwich ELISAs are much shorter with sample incubation times of 1 or 2 hours.

The need for a p75NTR ELISA is shown by the fact that a kit (R&D Systems) became available during development of the in-house p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA. A direct comparison of the in-house and R&D Systems indirect sandwich ELISAs showed no significant differences in p75NTR estimations of human urine samples despite
the fact that the R&D Systems kit produced standard curves with greater S/N ratios, when using the longer incubation times of the in-house ELISA protocol. These greater S/N ratios may be explained by the use of the biotin-streptavidin complex in the R&D Systems ELISA kit, which has the advantage of multiple signalling peptides attached to each secondary conjugated antibody, allowing for more sensitivity. However, a significant advantage of the in-house developed ELISA is the ability to detect and quantify p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} from both mouse- and human-derived samples using the same setup.

A limitation of the optimised ELISA is the use of a polyclonal antibody for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detection. As Crowther (2001) explains, polyclonal antibodies are derived from the serum of an immunised animal, and the resulting immune response produces antibodies from different clones of B cells. As such, the immune response differs across different animals, so different batches of polyclonal antibodies may be heterogeneous and behave differently in experiments. This was encountered during p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA development, as seen between Figure 4.6 and Figure 4.7, where only the batch of the polyclonal goat anti-mouse p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} antibody was changed, and the sensitivity of the ELISA decreased for human r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc and increased for mouse r-p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}-Fc. It is likely that future experiments using this ELISA, requiring a constant source of polyclonal antibody, will encounter the same situation, and so this needs to be taken into account.

In summary, the indirect sandwich ELISA developed and optimised in this chapter is the first reported ELISA for the detection of both mouse- and human-derived p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} using the one ELISA setup. The development of the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA allows for p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantification in a large number of urine samples from the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND mouse model and people with MND, which enables sensitive, high-throughput testing of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker for MND.
Chapter 5. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker of disease in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice
5.1. Introduction

Following the development of an indirect sandwich ELISA for high-throughput p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantification, the next aim of this study was to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker in a pre-clinical MND model. To do this, the ELISA was used to quantify urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in the high-copy number SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse, the only pre-clinical MND model used in pharmaceutical trials. To determine the time course and usefulness of p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} change, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice needed to be quantified prior to disease onset and throughout disease progression, and compared to levels in healthy, age-matched C57BL/6J (B6) control mice.

The only way to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a disease progression biomarker in the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse is in comparison to survival and behavioural tests, as no objective biomarkers of disease progression exist (Weydt et al. 2003, Miana-Mena et al. 2005). In order to monitor disease progression throughout the life span of mice, non-invasive survival and behavioural tests were required. In pre-clinical trials, such tests include Kaplan-Meier survival analysis and behavioural tests including weight measurements, a neurological scoring test designed specifically for SOD1 mice (Leitner et al. 2010), the grip duration test, and the rotarod test (Klivenyi et al. 1999, Weydt et al. 2003, Miana-Mena et al. 2005).

In order to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker of treatment effectiveness, SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice needed to be given MND treatments. For this study, cohorts of mice were given one of two MND treatments; riluzole, or c29.

Riluzole (6-(trifluoromethoxy)benzothiazol-2-amine), the only FDA-approved treatment for MND, is a glutamate antagonist (Wokke 1996), which inhibits glutamate release (Cheramy et al. 1992). Riluzole has multiple modes of action depending on the concentration at which it is given, and can affect neuronal firing and membrane properties, specific ion channels, neurotransmission, protein kinases, two-pore domain potassium channels, and heat shock properties (see Bellingham 2011 for review). In the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} pre-clinical MND mouse, riluzole treatment resulted in a modest increase in survival in small treatment groups (Gurney et al. 1996, Gurney et al. 1998, Waibel et al. 2004, Del Signore et al. 2009), but had no significant effect on survival when re-tested using rigorous criteria and more
animals (Scott et al. 2008). In people with MND, riluzole treatment results in an increased survival of 2-3 months (Miller et al. 2012). C29 is a potential MND treatment developed at the University of Queensland, which interacts with the TrkA cell receptor and facilitates increased nerve growth factor (NGF) binding, thus enhancing the response to NGF in superior cervical ganglia neurons and PC12 cells (Matusica et al. 2013). In motor neurons, c29 has a protective role, reducing motor neuron death in cell culture and the SOD1$^{G93A}$ mouse (Matusica et al. 2015, manuscript under preparation).

The aim of this chapter is to quantify urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in untreated, riluzole-treated, and c29-treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ and B6 healthy control mice, and correlate these levels to disease progression, in order to test urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ as a biomarker of disease and treatment effectiveness in the pre-clinical SOD1$^{G93A}$ MND model mouse.
5.2. Quantification of urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ levels in untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice

Using the $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ indirect sandwich ELISA and standardising urine dilution using urinary creatinine, urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ was detected and quantified at all ages tested in SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice.

In female SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (n=8-12), urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ levels trended higher than B6 healthy females (n=2-9) throughout disease, and were significantly higher at 60 (p<0.05) and 120 days of age (p<0.05), and at end stage of disease (p<0.01) (Figure 5.1.A; two-way ANOVA, Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, and for all future analyses unless otherwise stated). In male SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (n=4-7) urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ levels were significantly higher at 40 (p<0.05), 60 (p<0.01), 100 (p<0.001), and 120 days of age (p<0.001), and end stage of disease (p<0.0001), as compared to male B6 healthy controls (n=7-10; Figure 5.1.B).

Overall, urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ levels were significantly higher in untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (n=13-21) than B6 healthy controls (n=11-16) throughout disease. This was seen from 40 days of age were levels were increased by 31.7ng $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$/mg creatinine, through to end stage of disease where levels were increased by 54.8ng/mg creatinine (40 days, p<0.01; 60 days, p<0.001; 80 days, p<0.01; 100 days, 120 days and end stage, p<0.0001; Figure 5.1.C).

Urine samples from $p75\text{NTR}$ Exon III knock-out mice (Lee et al. 1992) were also tested for $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$, acting as negative controls. Across all ages, estimated urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{ECD}$ levels in $p75\text{NTR}$ Exon III knock-out mice (n=2; 0-5.2ng/mg creatinine), were significantly lower than B6 healthy controls (22.1-35.1ng/mg creatinine; 40 days–end stage, p<0.0001; n=11-16) and SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (60.3-87.9ng/mg creatinine; 40 and 120 days, p<0.01; 60-100 days, p<0.05; end stage, p<0.001; n=13-21, Figure 5.1.C).

As urine dilution was standardised using urinary creatinine, urinary creatinine levels were measured in SOD1$^{G93A}$ and B6 healthy control mice throughout disease. Average urinary creatinine levels were significantly lower in SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice than B6 healthy controls at 120 days of age (p<0.01), but did not correlate to disease progression (data not shown).
Figure 5.1: Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup>, B6 healthy controls, and p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice

Urinary samples from SOD1<sup>G93A</sup>, B6 healthy control, and p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice were tested using a p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> indirect sandwich ELISA. A. Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in female SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice (■, n=8-12), as compared to female B6 healthy controls (■, n=2-9). B. Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in male SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice (■, n=4-7), as compared to male B6 healthy controls (■, n=7-10), and C. the overall cohort of SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice (■, n=13-21) as compared to B6 healthy controls (■, n=11-16) and p75NTR Exon III knock-out mice (☐, n=2). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001; ****p<0.0001, Prism6). Ns: not significant.
5.3. Behavioural analysis of untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice

In order to monitor disease in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, a combination of survival analysis and three behavioural tests, weight measurements, neurological scoring, and grip duration, were used. All of these non-invasive tests have been used previously in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice studies to monitor symptom onset, duration, and disease progression (Weydt \textit{et al.} 2003, Miana-Mena \textit{et al.} 2005, Leitner \textit{et al.} 2010).

5.3.1. Survival analysis

The survival of untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice was analysed using Kaplan-Meier survival curves. On average, untreated female SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice reached end stage at 157 days of age (151-165 days; n=17). In contrast, untreated male SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice reached end stage of disease at 149.5 days of age (144-162 days; n=18), which was significantly earlier than their female counterparts (p=0.015, Log-rank test; \textbf{Figure 5.2.A}). Overall, untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice had a significantly shorter life span than B6 healthy controls (p<0.0001, Log-rank test). SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice reached end stage of disease at 155 days of age (144-165 days; n=35), whereas B6 healthy controls remained alive and healthy until the end of experiments (n=20, 10 female, 10 male; \textbf{Figure 5.2.B}).

5.3.2. Weight

Mouse weight was recorded to track overall muscle degeneration. SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} females were significantly lighter than SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} males throughout life from 40 days of age until end stage (40 days, p<0.05; 60 days, p<0.01; 80-140 days, 20 day intervals, p<0.0001; end stage, p<0.001; two-way ANOVA, Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, and for all future analyses unless otherwise stated).

On average, SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} females were heaviest at 100 days of age (20.0g; n=17), then decreased in weight by 19\%, by time of euthanasia. Male SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice were also heaviest at 100 days of age (23.6g; n=18) and decreased in weight by 19\% by the time of euthanasia (\textbf{Figure 5.2.C}). In comparison, B6 healthy control mice of
both genders increased in weight until euthanasia. On average, B6 females (n=10) measured a peak weight of 21.3g and were significantly lighter than B6 males (n=10; peak weight 26.2g) from 60 days of age (60 days, p<0.05; 80 and 100 days, p<0.01; 120 days-end stage p<0.0001).

Using weight measurements to track disease symptoms showed that female SOD1G93A mice were significantly lighter than healthy B6 females at 140 days of age (p<0.0001) and through to end stage of disease (150 days; p< 0.0001). A similar pattern was seen in males, with SOD1G93A males weighing significantly less than B6 male controls at 120 days of age (p<0.05), 140 days of age (p<0.0001) and end stage of disease (p<0.0001; Figure 5.2.C). Figure 5.2.D shows that, overall, SOD1G93A mice were significantly lighter than B6 healthy control mice from 120 days of age (120 days p<0.05; 140 days-end stage, p<0.0001).
Figure 5.2: Survival and weight measurements in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

Kaplan-Meier survival curves of A. female (---, n=17) as compared to male (---, n=18) SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, or B. the overall cohort of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice (---, n=35) as compared to B6 healthy controls (female ---, n=9; male ---, n=11; overall ---, n=20). Weight measurements of C. female (●) and male (●), or D. the overall cohort of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice (●) as compared to B6 healthy controls (female ●, male ●, overall ●). Statistical significance determined using log-rank tests for Kaplan-Meier survival curves and two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses for weight measurements (*p<0.05, ****p<0.0001, Prism6). S: significant.
5.3.3. Neurological scores
A neurological score test, specifically developed for SOD1 mice, allows for subjective but accurate detection of motor deficits by analysis of hind limb movement and overall walking capacity (see 2.7.2; Leitner et al. 2010). Using this test, the first detectable symptoms of disease were seen from 125 days of age in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} females and males, with no significant difference in disease progression between genders (p=0.1029, two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, and for all future analyses unless otherwise stated; Figure 5.2.A). Overall, untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice showed significantly less movement capacity, and thus higher neurological scores, than healthy B6 controls from 135 days of age until end stage of disease (135 days, p<0.001; 140 days-165 days, 5 day intervals, p<0.0001; Figure 5.2.B).

5.3.4. Grip duration
First disease symptoms were detected in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice by the grip duration test, which measures fore limb and hind limb strength by allowing mice to hang upside down from a cage lid (see 2.7.4; Miana-Mena et al. 2005). A decrease in grip duration was first recorded at 120 days of age in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} females, with significantly shorter hanging times than those seen in healthy B6 females from 130 days of age (130 days–160 days, 10 day intervals, p<0.0001). The same pattern of disease symptoms was seen in males (130 days–160 days, 10 day intervals, p<0.0001; Figure 5.3.C). Overall, the hanging time recorded in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice was significantly shorter than healthy B6 controls from 120 days of age until end stage of disease (120 days-160 days, 10 day intervals, p<0.0001; Figure 5.3.D).

As summarised in Figure 5.4, urinary p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} levels were significantly higher in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice than B6 healthy controls prior to detectable signs of disease using behavioural tests. Urinary p75NTR\textsubscript{ECD} levels were significantly increased from 40 days of age and through disease at all ages, to end stage. In comparison, the first signs of disease were detected at 120 days of age by significant weight decreases, and a shortening of grip duration times (significant at 130 days of age), followed by a decrease in neurological scores at 125 days of age (significant at 135 days of age).
Figure 5.3: Neurological score and grip duration changes in untreated SOD1^{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

Neurological scores of A. female (●, n=17) as compared to male (●, n=18) SOD1^{G93A} mice, or B. the overall cohort of SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=35) as compared to B6 healthy controls (female ●, n=9; male ●, n=11; overall ●, n=20). Grip duration measurements of C. female (●) as compared to male (●) SOD1^{G93A} mice, or D. the overall cohort of SOD1^{G93A} mice (●) compared to B6 healthy controls (female ●, male ●, overall ●). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses (**p<0.0001, Prism6). Ns: not significant, s: significant.
Urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels were significantly higher in SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (*) than B6 healthy controls pre-symptomatically from 40 days of age through to end stage of disease. In comparison, weight measurements showed the first signs of disease at 120 days of age and weight was significantly lower (*) in SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice than B6 controls from 120 days through to end stage. Grip duration testing showed first signs of disease at 120 days of age and resulted in significant lower scores (*) in SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice than B6 healthy controls at 130 days of age. Neurological scoring first showed signs of disease at 125 days of age, with significantly lower scores (*) in SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice than B6 healthy controls recorded from 135 days of age.
5.4. Quantification of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in response to treatments

The usefulness of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker of treatment effectiveness was analysed. To determine the response of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} to treatments, two MND treatments were given to separate cohorts of mice. The first cohort consisted of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice which were given riluzole, the only FDA-approved MND treatment, or vehicle control, via oral gavage at a dosage of 30mg/kg/day from 30 days of age until end stage of disease (neurological score of 3).

The second cohort consisted of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice were given c29, a 29 amino acid sequence of p75NTR juxtamembrane ‘Chopper’ domain (treatment administered and samples obtained by Associate Professor Lizzie Coulson and colleagues, University of Queensland) or a vehicle control. C29/vehicle treatment was via subcutaneous osmotic minipump, at a dosage of 5mg/kg/day from 9 weeks of age (~60 days) until end stage of disease (20% decrease in body weight).

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were then tested in both mice cohorts using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA, and levels were compared to survival and behavioural tests of disease.

5.4.1. The effect of riluzole treatment on urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and disease

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in riluzole-treated female (Figure 5.5.A), male (Figure 5.5.B), or the overall cohort, of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice (Figure 5.5.C) were not significantly different from urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels measured in untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice at all ages (two-way ANOVA, Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses, and for all future analyses unless otherwise stated). However, overall, there was a trend towards a decrease in urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in riluzole-treated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice at 40, 60, 100, and 120 days of age, and end stage of disease. Additionally, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in B6 healthy controls were not significantly changed with a riluzole dosage of 30mg/kg/day. Riluzole treatment also had no effect on urinary
creatinine levels, with no significant differences seen between riluzole treated and untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice at all ages throughout disease (data not shown).

In line with the results of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} level analysis, riluzole treatment did not have a significant effect on SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice survival compared to untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} animals. However, a trend towards an increase in survival was detected (females, p=0.476; males, p=0.095; overall p=0.179, Log-rank test; Figure 5.6.A, B, and C). Additionally, riluzole treatment did not result in significant changes in the other behavioural tests used. Weight loss in riluzole-treated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} females (Figure 5.7.A), males (Figure 5.7.B), or the overall cohort (Figure 5.7.C) was not significantly changed from untreated SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice. The same patterns were observed in neurological scores (Figure 5.8.A, B, and C), and grip duration measurements (Figure 5.9.A, B, and C).
Figure 5.5: Urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ and B6 healthy control mice

Urinary samples from untreated and riluzole-treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ and B6 healthy control mice were tested using a $p75NTR^{ECD}$ indirect sandwich ELISA. A. Urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels in female riluzole-treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (■, n=8-10) as compared to female untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (□, n=8-12) and B6 healthy controls (□, n=2-9). B. Urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels in male riluzole-treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (■, n=4-8) as compared to male SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (□, n=4-7) and B6 healthy controls (□, n=7-10), and C. the overall cohort of to riluzole-treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (■, n=12-18) as compared to untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice (□, n=13-21) and B6 healthy controls (□, n=11-16). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses, Prism6. Ns: not significant.
Figure 5.6: Survival of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1^{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

Kaplan-Meier survival curves of A. female riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (→, n=15) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} females (↔, n=17), B. male riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (→, n=9) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} males (↔, n=18), and C. the overall cohort of riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (→, n=24) as compared to overall cohort of untreated SOD1^{G93A} mice (↔, n=35) and B6 healthy controls (riluzole-treated female/male →, n=10/gender; untreated female →, n=9; untreated male →, n=11; untreated overall ↔, n=20). Statistical significance determined using Log-rank tests, Prism6. Ns: not significant.
Figure 5.7: Weight of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1^{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

Weight measurements of A. female riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=15) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} females (●, n=17), B. male riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=9) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} males (●, n=18), and C. the overall cohort of riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=24) as compared to overall cohort of untreated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=35) and B6 healthy controls (riluzole-treated female/male ●, n=10/gender; untreated female ●, n=9; untreated male ●, n=11; untreated overall ●, n=20). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses, Prism6. Ns: not significant.
Figure 5.8: Neurological scores of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1^{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

Neurological scores of A. female riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=15) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} females (●, n=18), B. male riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=9) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} males (●, n=18), and C. the overall cohort of riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=24) as compared to overall cohort of untreated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=35) and B6 healthy controls (riluzole-treated female/male ●, n=10/gender; untreated female ●, n=9; untreated male ●, n=11; untreated overall ●, n=20). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses, Prism6. Ns: not significant.
Figure 5.9: Grip duration of riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1^{G93A} and B6 healthy control mice

Grip duration measurements of A. female riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=15) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} females (●, n=18), B. male riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=9) as compared to untreated SOD1^{G93A} males (●, n=18), and C. the overall cohort of riluzole-treated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=24) as compared to overall cohort of untreated SOD1^{G93A} mice (●, n=35) and B6 healthy controls (riluzole-treated female/male ●, n=10/gender; untreated female ●, n=9; untreated male ●, n=11; untreated overall ●, n=20). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses, Prism6. Ns: not significant.
5.4.2. The effect of c29 treatment on urinary \(p75NTR^{ECD}\) levels and disease

Urinary \(p75NTR^{ECD}\) levels in SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice treated with a 29 amino acid peptide from the p75NTR juxtamembrane ‘Chopper’ domain, called c29, were significantly lower than levels seen in untreated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice from first measurement at 80 days of age, through until 125 days of age (Figure 5.10; two-way ANOVA, Bonferroni’s post-hoc analyses, and for all future analyses unless otherwise stated). As urinary dilution was standardised using urinary creatinine, urinary creatinine levels were also measured. No significant differences were seen in urinary creatinine levels between untreated and c29-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice at any age (data not shown).

Treatment with c29 resulted in a significant improvement in disease symptoms at 112 and 119 days of age as compared to untreated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice (non-linear regression (curve fit) function, Prism6), the same time frame over which urinary \(p75NTR^{ECD}\) levels were significantly decreased. Performance during the rotarod test was maintained at 112 and 119 days of age, with an average increased rotarod time of 46 and 52 seconds in c29-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice, as compared to untreated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice who continued to decline in performance over this period (Figure 5.11.A). However, c29-treatment showed no significant changes to lifespan, with the average life expectancy of untreated and c29-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice differing by 2 days (162.5 days and 164.5 days; \(p=0.395\), Log-rank test; Figure 5.11.B). Additionally, weight measurements were not significantly different between untreated and c29-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice (\(p=0.3206\), Figure 5.11.C).

Figure 5.12 summarises the effect of the two MND treatments on urinary \(p75NTR^{ECD}\) levels and behavioural tests in SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice. Riluzole treatment had no significant effect on urinary \(p75NTR^{ECD}\) levels or disease onset, duration, or severity, in comparison to untreated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice. In comparison, c29 treatment of SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice resulted in significantly decreased levels of urinary \(p75NTR^{ECD}\) between 80 and 125 days of age, and significantly improved rotarod performance as compared to untreated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice over the same period at 112 and 119 days of age.
Figure 5.10: Urinary p75NTR^{ECD} levels in c29-treated and untreated SOD1^{G93A} mice

Urinary samples from c29-treated (■, n=8) and untreated (■, n=8) SOD1^{G93A} mice were tested using a p75NTR^{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (8 replicates per ELISA, 2 ELISAs per sample). Statistical significance determined using two-way ANOVAs with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, Prism6 (**p<0.001; ****p<0.0001). Ns: not significant.
Figure 5.11: Behavioural analysis of c29-treated and untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice

A cohort of SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice was treated with a potential MND treatment, c29 (●, n=8) and compared to an untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> cohort (○, n=8), using A. rotarod performance, B. Kaplan-Meier curves, and C. weight measurements. Statistical significance determined using Log-rank tests for Kaplan-Meier survival curves, two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis for weight measurements, and non-linear (curve fit) function for rotarod measurements, Prism6 (*p<0.05). Ns: not significant, s: significant.
Figure 5.12: Timeline of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels and behavioural test analyses in riluzole-treated and c29-treated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice

Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were compared to behavioural tests of disease in response to treatments. **A.** Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were not significantly different between riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice. Similarly, behavioural tests did not show differences in disease onset, severity, or duration between riluzole-treated and untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice. **B.** Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were significantly lower (*) in c29-treated than untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice at 75, 85, 102 and 125 days of age. Similarly, latency to fall during rotarod testing was significantly longer in c29-treated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice than untreated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice between 105 and 120 days of age.
5.5. Discussion

The aim of this chapter was to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker in pre-clinical MND. To do this, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were tested in the well-characterised pre-clinical MND model, the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse, using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA. First, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were measured and compared to survival and behavioural tests to determine if urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels are a biomarker of disease progression. Second, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were measured in mice given one of two different MND treatments, riluzole, or c29, to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels as a biomarker of treatment effectiveness.

Using IP/WB, p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was first detected in the urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice pre-symptomatically from 60 days of age and was continuously detected throughout disease progression (see Figure 3.3). In comparison, quantitative measurement of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in a larger number of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA, and standardising urine dilution using urinary creatinine, showed significantly higher levels of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice at every age tested, from 40 days of age. Significantly higher urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were detected both prior to the detection of symptoms using behavioural tests, and after symptom onset, throughout disease progression. It is important to note that urinary creatinine, used to standardise urine dilution, did not change throughout disease. As such, it is valid to use urinary creatinine to standardise for urine dilution (Arndt 2009).

The SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} model used in this study has a C57BL/6J background (Jackson laboratory Cat. # 004435, B6.Cg-Tg(SOD1*G93A)1Gur/J), which has a longer average survival than mice bred on a mixed C57BL/6J*B6SJL background (Heiman-Patterson \textit{et al.} 2005). The detection of a significant increase in urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels at 40 days of age, approximately 100 days before end stage of disease, is earlier than the first signs of underlying degeneration detected by other studies in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice with a C57BL/6J background, and the shorter-surviving mixed C57BL/6J*B6SJL background.

One biological biomarker study found significant pre-symptomatic changes in the serum amino acid profiles in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice at two ages measured, 50 and 70 days. In these mixed background SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, the changes were detectable a
maximum of 20 days prior to symptom onset and 80 days prior to end stage, with three amino acids, aspartate, cysteine and phosphoethanolamine, consistently different at both ages compared to wild type mice (Bame et al. 2014). However, longitudinal analysis following the onset of symptoms was not performed.

Other ‘non-invasive’ studies have found pre-symptomatic changes that persist throughout disease progression. In mixed C57BL/6J*B6SJL background SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, Evans and colleagues (2014) used T\textsubscript{2} weighted-MRI and found changes in brainstem nuclei from 60 days of age, approximately 10-30 days before symptom onset and 70 days before end stage, which increased with disease. Using electrical impedance myography 50Hz phase (EIM), Li and colleagues (2013) showed that significant signs of muscle decline were also detectable ~10-30 days before symptom onset and 70 days prior to end stage, and continued to decline throughout disease progression. In C57BL/6J background SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice, Hayworth and Gonzalez-Lima (2009), found motor performance deficits in free roaming mice from 45 days of age, muscle girth measurement in three hind limb muscles was an accurate predictor of genotype at approximately 55 days of age, and that both of these parameters persisted with disease progression.

The use of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels as a biomarker in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice has significant advantages over other candidates studied. Although first detectable around the same time period as motor performance deficits (Hayworth & Gonzalez-Lima 2009), urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} measurements are objective, and urine sample collection is less invasive than muscle girth, EIM and T\textsubscript{2}-weighted MRI measurements; although these techniques are termed ‘non-invasive’, all require anaesthesia.

After the massive increase in urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}, there was no further rise across disease progression in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice. However, this does not mean that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels do not increase with disease progression. In this respect, one limitation of the high-copy SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mouse is the rapid disease onset, progression, and short pre-symptomatic period. It is possible that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels increase with disease progression earlier in disease than was examined in this study, but that such changes are masked by the rapid disease progression in the high-copy SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} model; testing this would require urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} level measurement very early in this model, and/or tracking in the low-copy SOD1\textsuperscript{G93Adl} mouse.
A number of tests were used to monitor disease progression in untreated and treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) and healthy B6 control mice. The use of a number of parameters allowed for accurate detection of changes due to disease progression and ruled out any events not related to MND. The average survival, weight changes, and behavioural test results from this cohort of SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice are comparable to the disease progression changes seen in other cohorts of the SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mouse model with a C57BL/6J background (Heiman-Patterson et al. 2005). However, some differences were observed between the two cohorts of SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice tested in this study. For example, the average life expectancy in the University of Queensland-based SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice cohort was 8 days longer than that seen in the Flinders University-based SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice cohort regardless of whether or not mice were administered treatments. Such differences could be due to cohort sizes, the University of Queensland-based cohort consisted of eight untreated, and eight c29-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice as compared to the Flinders University-based cohort, which consisted of 35 untreated and 24 riluzole-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice; or copy numbers of the mutant SOD1 gene.

This study found that riluzole treatment does not have an effect on disease onset, progression, or survival at a dosage of 30mg/kg/day. These results are in line with previous studies in the SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mouse which used lower (8mg/kg/day, Li et al. 2013) or higher (~22 or 44mg/kg/day, Scott et al. 2008) riluzole doses. However, urinary p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) levels trended lower in riluzole-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice at different ages throughout disease, suggesting a beneficial effect of riluzole on the underlying pathology of MND, which does not result in improved behavioural outcomes. These results suggest that urinary p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) levels may be sensitive to a subclinical effect of riluzole treatment.

In contrast, this study found that c29-treatment shows a significant decrease in urinary p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) between 80 and 125 days of age in SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice, correlating to a significant improvement in rotarod performance in c29-treated SOD1\(^{G93A}\) mice over the same period (112-119 days of age). These results suggest that urinary p75NTR\(^{ECD}\) levels are sensitive to the effect of c29 treatment. This is plausible as c29 is a 29 amino acid peptide of the juxtamembrane ‘Chopper’ domain of p75NTR\(^{ICD}\). Previous studies have found that c29 treatment enhances the response of the TrkA receptor to NGF in superior cervical ganglia neurons and PC12 cells.
(Matusica et al. 2013) and increases motor neuron survival in vitro in the presence of BDNF, and in vivo (Matusica et al. 2015, manuscript under preparation). This beneficial effect may be due to c29-mediated enhancement of ligand-binding to Trk receptors, changing the balance from p75NTR apoptotic signalling, to Trk receptor survival signalling (Matusica et al. 2015, manuscript under preparation). However, the use of c29 as a treatment for MND in the SOD1G93A mouse requires further study.

Typically, potential treatments and potential biomarkers are tested separately in pre-clinical models of MND and their usefulness is determined by comparison to survival, and subjective behavioural analyses. In contrast, this study tested urinary p75NTRECD, a potential biomarker, simultaneously with riluzole, the only FDA-approved treatment for MND, and c29, a potential MND treatment. Bame and colleagues (Bame et al. 2014) also recently used this approach, testing the changes in the serum amino acid profile of SOD1G93A mice to treatment with methionine sulfoximine (MSO). As seen with c29 treatment and behavioural analysis in this study, MSO improved behavioural symptoms and changed the serum amino acid profiles of SOD1G93A towards levels seen in WT mice (Bame et al. 2014). As such, the method of using potential treatments, or other drugs, to test candidate biological biomarkers is a promising way forward.

In summary, this chapter details the testing of urinary p75NTRECD as a biomarker in a pre-clinical model of MND, the SOD1G93A mouse, for the first time. Importantly, significantly higher urinary p75NTRECD levels were detected pre-symptomatically in SOD1G93A mice as compared to B6 healthy controls and continued at significantly higher levels throughout disease progression. Additionally, as shown by measurements in response to the MND treatments riluzole and c29, urinary p75NTRECD levels may be useful as a biomarker of treatment effectiveness in the SOD1G93A mouse.
Chapter 6. Urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ as a biomarker in people with MND
6.1. Introduction

Following the study of urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in the pre-clinical SOD1$^{G93A}$ model of MND, the next aim was to test urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ as a biomarker in human disease. To do this, urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels were quantified in a large cohort of people with MND using the p75NTR$^{ECD}$ indirect sandwich ELISA.

The aim of testing urine from a large cohort of people with MND is two-fold. First, to determine if urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels can be used to distinguish people with MND from people who do not have MND, in which case, levels need to be measured in comparison to healthy individuals, and in comparison to people with other neurological conditions. Second, to determine if urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels are indicative of disease progression and prognosis in people with MND, in which case, levels need to be measured within individuals longitudinally, and compared to currently available measures of disease progression.

Current biomarker candidates for MND include genetic, neurophysiological, neuroimaging, and tissue/fluid sources. However, none of these candidates are routinely used in the clinic (see Turner et al. 2009, Bowser et al. 2011 for reviews), and no objective disease progression biomarkers exist. One of the most promising biological biomarkers, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF)-derived phosphorylated neurofilament heavy chain (pNfH), distinguishes between people with MND and healthy individuals alone (Brettschneider et al. 2006) and in combination with complement C3 (Ganesalingam et al. 2011), and has been linked to prognosis (Brettschneider et al. 2006, Levine et al. 2012). In addition, serum pNfH levels also show promise as a diagnostic and prognostic biomarker (Boylan et al. 2009, Boylan et al. 2013). However, although CSF pNfH was suggested as a progression biomarker (Brettschneider et al. 2006), this has not been confirmed, and pNfH levels in the serum are also not useful in disease progression (Lu et al. 2015).

The only disease progression measure that has been tested for validity and reliability is the subjective questionnaire-based Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Functional Rating Scale-revised (ALSFRS-r) (Kaufmann et al. 2005, Kaufmann et al. 2007). Using 12 multiple choice questions, the ALSFRS-r scale measures physical function in carrying out every-day activities such as eating, walking and sleeping (full ALSFRS-r scale in Appendix A) (Cedarbaum et al. 1999, Kaufmann
et al. 2005, Kaufmann et al. 2007, Kolley et al. 2008). Thus, the ALSFRS-r was used to monitor disease progression longitudinally in people with MND in this study, and time from symptom onset, and time from diagnosis, were used as additional measures of disease progression.

This chapter focuses on the measurement of urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) in people diagnosed with MND, pre-symptomatic people carrying mutant \( SOD1 \) mutations who will develop MND symptoms, healthy individuals, and people with other neurological diseases. The comparison of urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels to clinical characteristics in these groups will determine the usefulness of \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) in discriminating MND from healthy individuals and other conditions, and its value as a prognostic and disease progression biomarker of MND.
6.2. Urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in MND and healthy individuals

### 6.2.1. Clinical characteristics of people with MND and healthy individuals

Forty-one people with MND were recruited in Adelaide through the MND clinic at the Repatriation General Hospital, Daw Park and the neurological wards of Flinders Medical Centre, consisting of 15 women (36.6%) and 26 men (63.4%) (Table 6.1). As outlined in Figure 6.1, 23 participants provided multiple urine samples throughout the study.

Twenty-seven people with MND presented with limb onset, and 14 presented with bulbar onset disease. The majority of participants, 92.6%, had sporadic disease, and the average age of symptom onset in the whole cohort was 67.5 years. Time from symptom onset to MND diagnosis varied between 0 and 41 months, with a mean of 11.5 months. Additionally, 16 people with MND passed away during the study, with disease length from symptom onset an average of 27.6 months (range 13.3-50.8 months).

Twenty-four people carrying known SOD1 genetic mutations, who did not show symptoms of disease at the time of first sample collection (pre-symptomatic at baseline), were recruited through the pre-fALS study by Dr. Michael Benatar and Joanne Wuu at the Miller School of Medicine, University of Miami, Florida. This cohort of people, termed pre-familial MND (pre-fMND), consisted of 21 females and three males, with an average age of 49 years (22-67) at baseline. Throughout the study, 3 females phenoconverted, showing first signs of MND symptoms at 44, 17, and 22 months after baseline (aged 45, 45, and 46 respectively).

Twelve healthy individuals were recruited in Adelaide through the MND clinic at the Repatriation General Hospital, the neurological ward of Flinders Medical Centre and the School of Medicine, Flinders University. Additionally, 11 healthy individuals were recruited in Miami through the pre-fALS study. The average age of the 23 healthy individuals was 51.0 years, consisting of 13 female and 10 male participants.
Figure 6.1: Flowchart of people with MND and healthy individuals recruited, and urine samples collected
Table 6.1: Baseline clinical characteristics of people with MND and healthy individuals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>MND (n=41)</th>
<th>HI (n=23)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>15 female, 26 male</td>
<td>10 female, 13 male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at symptom onset</td>
<td>67.5 (41.6-85.7)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
<td>68.4 (42.5-86.3)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic delay (months)</td>
<td>11.5 (0.0-40.9)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline</td>
<td>68.9 (43.3-86.4)</td>
<td>51.0 (29.0-72.0)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at baseline</td>
<td>39 (22-47)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease genotype</td>
<td>38 sporadic, 3 familial</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease onset site</td>
<td>14 bulbar, 27 limb</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riluzole treatment</td>
<td>26 yes, 15 no</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as average (range). Diagnostic delay: time from symptom onset to diagnosis, Baseline: recruitment date, HI: Healthy individuals. *Age difference p=0.024, significant at 0.05 level, independent t-test (Prism6)

As the disease course and average survival can differ between bulbar and limb onset disease (Chiò et al. 2009), the clinical characteristics of people with bulbar and limb onset MND were compared. The average ALSFRS-r score at baseline was significantly lower, with bulbar onset participants recruited, on average, with an ALSFRS-r score of 37, 3 points lower than people with limb onset. However, all other clinical characteristics tested in people with bulbar and limb onset MND showed no significant differences (Table 6.2).

Table 6.2: Comparison of clinical characteristics of bulbar versus limb onset MND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Bulbar (n=14)</th>
<th>Limb (n=27)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>6 female, 8 male</td>
<td>9 female, 18 male</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at symptom onset</td>
<td>64.6 (41.6-85.7)</td>
<td>68.9 (42.9-84.2)</td>
<td>0.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
<td>65.4 (42.5-86.3)</td>
<td>70.0 (43.3-84.8)</td>
<td>0.222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic delay (months)</td>
<td>9.9 (2.6-35.3)</td>
<td>12.4 (0.0-41.0)</td>
<td>0.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline</td>
<td>66.3 (44.6-86.4)</td>
<td>70.4 (43.3-84.9)</td>
<td>0.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at baseline</td>
<td>37 (22-45)</td>
<td>40 (31-47)</td>
<td>0.018*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease genotype</td>
<td>13 sporadic, 1 familial</td>
<td>25 sporadic, 2 familial</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as mean (range). Baseline: recruitment date for each patient, diagnostic delay: time from symptom onset to diagnosis. Independent samples t-tests (SPSS). *ALSFRS-r score at baseline significant at the 0.05 level.
6.2.2. Urinary characteristics of people with MND and healthy individuals

In addition to analysis of the clinical characteristics, the general urinary characteristics were analysed in order to rule out potential confounding factors. A comparison of urinary creatinine levels in people with MND and healthy individuals is particularly important, as urine dilution was standardised using urinary creatinine.

As presented in Table 6.3, urinary creatinine, protein, and urea levels were not significantly different between people with MND and healthy individuals. Additionally, no significant differences were seen between the urinary creatinine, protein, and urea levels based on MND disease onset site (bulbar vs limb onset; creatinine p=0.969, protein p=0.437 independent t-tests, and urea p=0.082 Welch’s t-test).

Table 6.3: Urinary characteristics of baseline samples from people with MND and healthy individuals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>MND (n=41)</th>
<th>HI (n=23)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creatinine mg/ml</td>
<td>0.97 (0.09-2.72)</td>
<td>1.31 (0.11-3.88)</td>
<td>0.114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein mg/ml</td>
<td>0.10 (0.02-0.44)</td>
<td>0.11 (0.01-0.32)</td>
<td>0.854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea mol/L</td>
<td>0.29 (0.05-0.59)</td>
<td>0.29 (0.35-0.63)</td>
<td>0.881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as mean (range). HI: Healthy individuals, p value: \( ^a \)independent t-test, \( ^b \)Welch’s t-test (SPSS)

6.2.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in MND versus healthy individuals

Following characterisation of study participants and their urine samples, the utility of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a diagnostic biomarker was investigated. To do this, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND were compared to levels in healthy individuals using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA.

Figure 6.2.A shows that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were significantly higher in people with MND after standardisation of urine dilution using urinary creatinine. People with MND had an average of 5.94 ± 0.39ng urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}/mg
creatinine (average ± SEM, n=41) compared to healthy individuals, with an average reading of 2.57 ± 0.20ng/mg creatinine (n=23; p<0.0001, independent t-test).

To investigate this difference further, the ability of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels to discriminate between people with MND and healthy individuals was assessed using Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curves. An ideal diagnostic test would produce a discriminatory accuracy of 1 (100%), as determined by measuring the area under the curve (AUC) in a ROC analysis, and each level of the dependent variable (i.e. urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} value) would accurately detect all true positives while excluding all false positives, and simultaneously detecting true negatives and excluding false negatives. In comparison, a poor diagnostic test shows the same discriminatory accuracy of the toss of a coin (50%) (Fawcett 2006, Hayworth & Gonzalez-Lima 2009).

ROC curves of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND and healthy individuals shows a 96% probability of a random person with MND having a higher test result than that of a randomly selected healthy individual i.e. a discriminatory accuracy of 96% (Figure 6.2.B, Area Under Curve 0.957 ± 0.02). Additionally, a cut-off value of 3.865ng urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}/mg creatinine resulted in the highest sensitivity and specificity scores, achieving 80.5% sensitivity and 95.7% specificity (ROC curve analysis).

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were then compared between bulbar and limb onset MND as one characteristic of an ideal biomarker would be the ability to distinguish between patterns of regional involvement (Otto \textit{et al.} 2012). Figure 6.2.C shows that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were not significantly different in bulbar and limb onset disease (p=0.8987; independent t-test).
Figure 6.2: Urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in people with MND and healthy individuals

Urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels were quantified in samples from people with MND (●; n=41) and healthy individuals (HI, *; n=21) using the p75NTR$^{ECD}$ indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Calculated urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels from people with MND and HI. B. Receiver Operating Characteristic curve using urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels to discriminate between people with MND and HI. A discriminatory power of 50% (that equal to a flip of a coin) is shown by the dotted line. C. Comparison of urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels in bulbar (▲, n=14) and limb (▼, n=27) onset MND. Calculated urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels were standardised to urinary creatinine to account for urine dilution. Statistical significance determined using t-tests and ROC curve analysis, Prism6 (****p<0.0001). Ns: not significant.
Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were then tested to determine if they could distinguish between different clinical characteristics. As outlined in Table 6.4, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were not correlated with age at symptom onset or diagnosis, the diagnostic delay, genetic involvement of disease, or treatment with riluzole, the only FDA-approved treatment for MND. However, significant correlations were found between urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and age, and ALSFRS-r score, in people with MND. Importantly, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were not correlated to age or gender in healthy individuals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age: MND</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.047^{*} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age: HI</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.279 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS\textsuperscript{r} score</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.030^{*} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis: time from</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.490 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis: age</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.054 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic delay</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.319 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender: MND</td>
<td>( ^{b}0.941 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender: HI</td>
<td>( ^{b}0.837 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic involvement - familial vs sporadic</td>
<td>( ^{b}0.737 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riluzole administered</td>
<td>( ^{b}0.933 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset: time from</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.216 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset: age</td>
<td>( ^{a}0.062 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( ^{a} \)Pearson’s correlation, \( ^{b} \)Independent t-test (SPSS)

\( ^{*} \)Age in MND, and ALSFRS-r score significant at the 0.05 level
6.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in other neurological conditions

6.3.1. Clinical characteristics of people with other neurological conditions

In order to determine the disease specificity of increased urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND needed to be tested against other neurological conditions. To do this, urine samples were collected from a cohort of people with Multiple Sclerosis or Parkinson’s disease (Figure 6.3). As outlined in Table 6.5, seven females and two males with Multiple Sclerosis, and seven females and three males with Parkinson’s disease were recruited.

![Flowchart of people with Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease recruited, and urine samples collected](image)

**Figure 6.3:** Flowchart of people with Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease recruited, and urine samples collected
Table 6.5: Overall clinical characteristics of people with other neurological conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Multiple Sclerosis</th>
<th>Parkinson’s disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>7 female, 2 male</td>
<td>7 female, 3 male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline</td>
<td>47.5 (34.5-61.9)</td>
<td>69.7 (62.3-68.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age different?</td>
<td>p&lt;0.0001****</td>
<td>p=0.995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age different to MND?</td>
<td>p&lt;0.0001****</td>
<td>p=0.995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age different to HI?</td>
<td>p=0.739</td>
<td>p&lt;0.0001****</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as average (range). p-value: one-way ANOVA, with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis (Prism6). ****Ages significantly different at 0.0001 level.

6.3.2. Urinary characteristics of people with other neurological conditions

The general urinary characteristics of samples from people with Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease were analysed in order to identify potential confounding factors. As presented in Table 6.6, urinary creatinine, protein, and urea levels were not significantly different between people with MND and Multiple Sclerosis or Parkinson’s disease.

In comparison to healthy individuals, urinary creatinine, urea, and protein levels were not significantly different in people with Parkinson’s disease (p=0.161, 0.573, 0.524 respectively, independent t-tests). Urinary creatinine levels in people with Multiple Sclerosis were significantly lower than healthy individuals by 0.85mol/L (p=0.017, independent t-test), and urinary protein levels were significantly lower by 0.04mg/ml (p=0.038, independent t-test), but urea levels were not significantly changed (p=0.143, independent t-test).
### Table 6.6: Urinary characteristics of baseline samples from people with MND, Multiple Sclerosis, and Parkinson’s disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>MND (n=41)</th>
<th>MS (n=9)</th>
<th>PD (n=10)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creatinine mg/ml</strong></td>
<td>0.97 (0.09-2.72)</td>
<td>0.71 (0.34-1.73)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.59-1.44)</td>
<td>0.171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protein mg/ml</strong></td>
<td>0.10 (0.02-0.44)</td>
<td>0.06 (0.03-0.12)</td>
<td>0.09 (0.03-0.17)</td>
<td>0.144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Urea mol/L</strong></td>
<td>0.29 (0.05-0.59)</td>
<td>0.21 (0.07-0.36)</td>
<td>0.26 (0.16-0.40)</td>
<td>0.055</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.3.3. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in MND versus other neurological conditions

As shown in Figure 6.4, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in Multiple Sclerosis were significantly lower than in MND (MS: 3.86 ± 0.33ng/mg creatinine versus MND: 5.94 ± 0.39ng/mg creatinine, p=0.023; one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, and all future analyses unless otherwise stated), and in Parkinson’s disease, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels trended lower than in MND (PD: 4.30 ± 0.87 ng/mg creatinine versus MND: 5.94 ± 0.39ng/mg creatinine). In comparison, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease were not significantly higher than in healthy individuals (2.56 ± 0.96ng/mg creatinine, p=0.310 and 0.084 respectively).

In order to determine the discriminatory power of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels when comparing MND to Multiple Sclerosis or Parkinson’s disease, Receiver Operating Characteristic curves were generated. Figure 6.5 shows the results obtained from ROC analyses; urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels distinguish between people with MND and Multiple Sclerosis with 79% accuracy (Figure 6.5.A, Area Under Curve 0.789 ± 0.074) and people with MND or Parkinson’s disease with 71% accuracy (Figure 6.5.B, Area Under Curve 0.707 ± 0.074).

For MND versus Multiple Sclerosis, a cut-off value of 5.23ng urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}/mg creatinine resulted in the highest sensitivity and specificity.
combination, of 53.6% sensitivity and 88.89% specificity (ROC curve analysis, Prism6). The highest sensitivity and specificity scores for distinction between people with MND and Parkinson’s disease showed an optimum sensitivity of 56.3% and 90% specificity using a cut-off value of 5.25ng urinary p75NTR^{ECD}/mg creatinine (ROC curve analysis).
Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were quantified in samples from people with MND (●; n=41), Multiple Sclerosis (MS, ■; n=9), Parkinson’s disease (PD, ■; n=10) and healthy individuals (HI, ●; n=23) using the p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Calculated urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> comparisons between people with MND, MS, PD, and HI. B. Table of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> comparisons between people with MND, MS, PD, and HI. Calculated urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were standardised to urinary creatinine to account for urine dilution. Statistical significance determined using one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, SPSS (*p<0.05, ****p<0.0001). Ns: not significant.

**Figure 6.4: Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in people with MND versus Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease**
Figure 6.5: Receiver Operating Characteristic curves of urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels in people with MND versus Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease

Receiver Operating Characteristic curves using urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels to discriminate between people with MND and A. Multiple Sclerosis (—), or B. Parkinson’s disease (—). A discriminatory power of 50% (that equal to a flip of a coin) is shown by the dotted line. Calculated urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels were standardised to urinary creatinine to account for urine dilution. Statistical significance determined using ROC curve analysis, Prism6.
6.4. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in pre-symptomatic MND

6.4.1. Clinical characteristics of people with pre-symptomatic MND

Following the finding that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels are increased in people with MND, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was investigated pre-symptomatically, to determine at what time point levels increase. To do this, urinary samples from people carrying mutant \textit{SOD1} genes, but who did not show disease symptoms at the time of baseline sample collection, termed pre-familial MND (pre-fMND), were obtained through the \textit{pre-fALS} study (Figure 6.6).

![Flowchart of people with pre-fMND recruited, and urine samples collected](image-url)
6.4.2. Urinary characteristics of people with pre-symptomatic MND

The general urinary characteristics of samples from people with pre-fMND were analysed in order to identify potential confounding factors. As presented in Table 6.7, urinary creatinine and protein levels were not significantly different between people with pre-fMND and MND. However urea levels were significantly lower in people with pre-fMND by 0.09mol/L (p=0.002, Welch’s t-test).

In comparison to healthy individuals, creatinine and protein levels were not significantly different in people with pre-fMND, but urea levels were significantly lower in people with pre-fMND by 0.09mol/L (p=0.018, Welch’s t-test).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>MND (n=41)</th>
<th>Pre-fMND (n=24)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creatinine mg/ml</td>
<td>0.97 (0.09-2.72)</td>
<td>0.91 (0.24-2.01)</td>
<td>0.661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein mg/ml</td>
<td>0.10 (0.02-0.44)</td>
<td>0.11 (0.02-0.37)</td>
<td>0.542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea mol/L</td>
<td>0.29 (0.05-0.59)</td>
<td>0.20 (0.05-0.37)</td>
<td>0.002**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>HI (n=23)</th>
<th>Pre-fMND (n=24)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creatinine mg/ml</td>
<td>1.31 (0.11-3.88)</td>
<td>0.91 (0.24-2.01)</td>
<td>0.077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein mg/ml</td>
<td>0.11 (0.01-0.32)</td>
<td>0.11 (0.02-0.37)</td>
<td>0.724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea mol/L</td>
<td>0.29 (0.35-0.63)</td>
<td>0.20 (0.05-0.37)</td>
<td>0.018*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as mean (range). HI: Healthy individuals, p value: \( ^{a} \) independent t-test, \( ^{b} \) Welch’s t-test (SPSS). * Urea significant at the 0.05 level, ** Urea significant at the 0.01 level

6.4.3. Urinary p75NTR \(_{ECD}\) in MND versus pre-symptomatic MND

Urinary p75NTR \(_{ECD}\) levels in the pre-symptomatic (pre-fMND) cohort were compared to those seen in already diagnosed people with MND and healthy individuals (Figure 6.7). The average urinary p75NTR \(_{ECD}\) level in people with pre-fMND (n=24; 2.99 ± 0.12ng/mg creatinine) was significantly lower than in people with MND (n=41, 5.94 ± 0.39ng/mg creatinine), and was not significantly different to that seen in healthy individuals (n=23, 2.56 ± 0.20ng/mg creatinine; one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis).
Figure 6.7: Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in pre-fMND individuals versus people with MND and healthy individuals

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in samples from people with pre-fMND (●; n=24), MND (●; n=41) and healthy individuals (HI, ●; n=23) using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Calculated urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels from people with pre-fMND, MND and HI. B. Table of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} comparisons between people with pre-fMND, MND, and HI. Calculated urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were standardised to urinary creatinine to account for urine dilution. Statistical significance determined using one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis, SPSS (****p<0.0001). Ns: not significant.
6.5. Cross-sectional urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels

6.5.1. Clinical characteristics of cross-sectional MND cohort

An important need in MND is a biomarker that can be used to track disease. An ideal biomarker in this area would change in a predictable way with disease progression (Otto et al. 2012), and thus be used for prognosis, and measuring the effectiveness of treatments in people already diagnosed with MND, and also in those people at genetic risk of developing MND symptoms (pre-fMND).

To determine whether urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ could be used as a prognostic and disease progression biomarker, $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels were measured longitudinally in people diagnosed with MND, and compared to currently available measures of disease progression. Cross-sectional cohort analyses included baseline samples from 18 people living with MND who provided one sample, and 59 baseline and repeat samples from 23 individuals, totalling a cohort of 77 urine samples.

6.5.2. Prognosis

An objective prognostic biomarker, which would allow for accurate determination of life expectancy in MND, is desperately needed. The average life expectancy following diagnosis with MND is just 3 years (see Robberecht & Philips 2013 for review). However, 5% of people diagnosed with MND will survive over a decade (see Turner et al. 2013a for review), and the ability to distinguish between people with these differing life expectancies has been identified as one of the eight characteristics of an ideal biomarker for MND (Otto et al. 2012).

As presented in Table 6.8, 16 people with MND passed away during the course of this study (Figure 6.1). As a result, a correlation analysis between urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels and time to death was performed, to determine the usefulness of urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ as a prognostic biomarker.
Table 6.8: Clinical characteristics of people with MND who passed away during the course of the study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>MND (n=16)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>5 female, 11 male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at symptom onset</td>
<td>67.3 (41.6-85.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
<td>68.3 (42.5-86.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset to diagnosis (months)</td>
<td>12.0 (2.6-34.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline</td>
<td>68.9 (44.6-86.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at baseline</td>
<td>36 (22-45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease genotype</td>
<td>16 sporadic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease onset site</td>
<td>9 bulbar, 7 limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riluzole treatment</td>
<td>8 yes, 8 no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As presented in **Figure 6.8.A**, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were correlated to time to death, with urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels increasing as disease progressed and time to death decreased (p=0.017, Pearson’s correlation).

To investigate the relationship between urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and survival further, Kaplan-Meier survival curves were generated for 78 urinary samples from all 41 people with MND. Samples were separated by whether the urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were higher or lower than estimated urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels at different times to death, as calculated by the linear regression curve in **Figure 6.8.A**. At 12 months to death, estimated urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels equated to 5.327ng/mg creatinine, at 6 months, 7.355ng/mg creatinine, and at 3 months, 8.369ng/mg creatinine (y = -0.3380*x + 9.383, linear regression). No significant differences in projected survival times were found using these values to separate people with MND (12 months, p=0.418; 6 months, p=0.482; 3 months, p=0.974, log-rank tests, Prism6; **Figure 6.8.B, C, and D**).
Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in samples from people with MND using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample) and A. compared to time to death in 16 people. Calculated urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels at B. 12 months, C. 6 months, and D. 3 months to death, were used to model estimated survival from MND urinary sample p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels (n=41 people, 77 samples). Statistical significance determined using Pearson’s correlation for urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and time to death, and Log-rank tests for Kaplan-Meier survival curves (Prism6). Ns: not significant.
6.5.3. Disease progression

An objective disease progression biomarker is lacking in MND, with no current candidate biomarkers measured changing in a predictable way with disease progression (Turner & Benatar 2014). As outlined in Table 6.9, overall longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels at the cohort level (n=77) were significantly correlated to ALSFRS-r score, time from symptom onset, and time from diagnosis, but not other clinical characteristics. The significant correlations were then explored further, as these are the only measures of disease progression currently available in clinical trials and the clinic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>0.294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score</td>
<td>0.002**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis: time from</td>
<td>0.017*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis: age</td>
<td>0.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic delay</td>
<td>0.512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>0.599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic involvement familial vs sporadic</td>
<td>0.089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riluzole taken vs not taken</td>
<td>0.950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset: time from</td>
<td>0.029*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset: age</td>
<td>0.379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site of symptom onset</td>
<td>0.110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pearson’s correlation, **independent t-test (SPSS).

**ALSFRS-r score significant at the 0.01 level, *time from diagnosis, and symptom onset significant at the 0.05 level.

Figure 6.9.A plots urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels against ALSFRS-r scores for the 77 urine samples in the cross-sectional MND cohort. Additionally, as urine dilution was standardised to urinary creatinine, urinary creatinine levels were tested against ALSFRS-r scores (Figure 6.9.B). A maximum score of 48 on the ALSFRS-r scale represents no signs of paralysis or inhibition of everyday activities, and as the score decreases, symptoms of disease progressively worsen (Cedarbaum et al. 1999). Overall, there was a significant correlation between urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and
ALSFRS-r score ($p=0.0016$, Pearson’s correlation) with increased levels of urinary $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ detected with worsening signs of disease (Figure 6.9.A). In comparison, no significant correlation was found between urinary creatinine levels and ALSFRS-r scores ($p=0.5454$, Pearson’s correlation; Figure 6.9.B).

The correlation between urinary $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels and ALSFRS-r scores was then investigated further, by plotting values based on the site of symptom onset. Although no significant differences were seen in urinary $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels based on disease onset site ($p=0.106$, independent t-test, Table 6.9), a significant correlation was seen between urinary $\text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels and ALSFRS-r scores in limb onset (Figure 6.10.A), but not bulbar onset, MND (Figure 6.10.B).
Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in samples from people with MND (●; n=41 people, 77 samples) using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). Urinary creatinine levels were quantified in samples from people with MND (○; n=41, 77 samples) using enzymatic analysis in a Roche/Hitachi Modular analyser. A. Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels to the questionnaire-based ALSFRS-r scale. B. Correlation of urinary creatinine levels to the questionnaire-based ALSFRS-r scale. Statistical significance determined using Pearson’s correlations (Prism6).

Figure 6.9: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and creatinine levels to ALSFRS-r scores in the longitudinal MND cohort
Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in samples from people with limb onset (▼; n=27 people, 51 samples) or bulbar onset (▲; n=14 people, 26 samples) MND using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with limb onset MND to the questionnaire-based ALSFRS-r scale. B. Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with bulbar onset MND to the questionnaire-based ALSFRS-r scale. Statistical significance determined using Pearson’s correlations (Prism6).

Figure 6.10: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} to ALSFRS-r scores based on disease onset site in the longitudinal MND cohort
Urinary p75NTR ECD levels of the cross-sectional MND cohort were then compared to time from symptom onset (Figure 6.11) and time from diagnosis (Figure 6.12). Overall, urinary p75NTR ECD levels were significantly higher in people with MND than healthy individuals at all time points from symptom onset (Figure 6.11.A) and diagnosis (Figure 6.12.A). Urinary p75NTR ECD levels trended towards increasing levels as disease progressed until later stages; after 37 months since symptom onset overall urinary p75NTR ECD levels decreased (Figure 6.11A), and after 25 months since diagnosis, the variation in urinary p75NTR ECD levels increased (Figure 6.12.A). However, this could be due to smaller numbers at these later time points.

Separating samples based upon disease onset site also showed significant increases in urinary p75NTR ECD levels in most time points from symptom onset (Figure 6.11.B) and diagnosis (Figure 6.12.B) compared to healthy individuals, and where analyses were not significant, urinary p75NTR ECD levels in people with MND trended higher than healthy individuals. Additionally, in the majority of time points from symptom onset and diagnosis, urinary p75NTR ECD levels were not significantly different between people with bulbar and limb onset MND (Figure 6.11.B and Figure 6.12.B).
Figure 6.11: Correlation of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> to time from symptom onset overall and based on disease onset site in the longitudinal MND cohort

Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were quantified in samples from people with MND (■; n=41 people, 77 samples) and healthy individuals (HI, □; n=23) using the p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in people with MND at 0-12 (n=27), 13-24 (n=34), 35-36 (n=10) and over 27 (n=6) months from symptom onset, compared to HI. B. Comparison of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in people with bulbar (■; n=14) and limb (□; n=27) onset MND at 0-12 (bulbar n=9, limb n=18), 13-24 (n=11, 23), 25-46 (n=3, 7), and over 27 (n=3, 3) months from symptom onset, compared to HI. Statistical significance determined using one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis (Prism6). (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001; ****p<0.0001). Ns: not significant.
Figure 6.12: Correlation of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> to time from diagnosis overall and based on disease onset site in the longitudinal MND cohort

Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels were quantified in samples from people with MND (■; n=41 people, 77 samples) and healthy individuals (HI, □; n=23) using the p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in people with MND at 0-6 (n=40), 7-12 (n=18), 13-18 (n=10) 19-24 (n=5) and over 25 (n=4) months from disease onset, compared to HI. B. Comparison of urinary p75NTR<sup>ECD</sup> levels in people with bulbar (■, n=14) and limb (□; n=27) onset MND at 0-6 (bulbar n=10, limb n=30), 7-12 (n=6, 12), 13-18 (n=5, 5), 19-24 (n=2, 3) and over 25 (n=3, 1) months from diagnosis, compared to HI. Statistical significance determined using one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s post-hoc analysis (Prism6). (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001; ****p<0.0001). Ns: not significant.
6.6. Longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in individuals

6.6.1. Clinical characteristics of the longitudinal MND and pre-fMND cohorts

As urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were not significantly increased in the pre-fMND cohort but were significantly increased in people diagnosed with MND (Figure 6.7), longitudinal analysis of people with pre-fMND was performed. Three individuals from the pre-fMND cohort developed symptoms during the course of the study (Table 6.10). Longitudinal changes in ALSFRS-r scores in pre-fMND individuals are plotted in Figure 6.13.A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6.10: Clinical characteristics of longitudinal pre-fMND cohort</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Characteristic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at symptom onset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset to diagnosis (months)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at baseline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at last sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate of ALSFRS-r decline (first to last sample)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate of ALSFRS-r decline (symptom onset to last sample)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease genotype</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of samples collected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as average (range). Baseline = recruitment date for each individual.

The correlations seen between urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and ALSFRS-r scores, time from symptom onset, and time from diagnosis in people already diagnosed with MND at the cohort level were investigated longitudinally in 23 individual people diagnosed with MND, to determine if cohort level analyses were relevant to individuals.

Twenty-three people with MND provided multiple urine samples with samples collected, on average, every 4.91 months (range 2.8-16.8; Table 6.11). Urinary
p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels in these samples were then correlated to measures of disease progression, including longitudinal changes in the ALSFRS-r scale in individual people with MND (Figure 6.13.B).

### Table 6.11: Clinical characteristics of longitudinal MND cohort

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>MND (n=23)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>11 female, 12 male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at symptom onset</td>
<td>66.6 (43.0-85.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at diagnosis</td>
<td>67.5 (43.3-86.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptom onset to diagnosis (months)</td>
<td>10.3 (0.0-35.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline</td>
<td>67.9 (43.3-86.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at baseline</td>
<td>40 (31-46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFRS-r score at last sample</td>
<td>36 (26-45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate of ALSFRS-r decline (first to last sample)</td>
<td>0.82 points/month (-0.34-3.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease genotype</td>
<td>2 familial, 21 sporadic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease onset site</td>
<td>8 bulbar, 15 limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riluzole administered</td>
<td>16 yes, 7 no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of samples collected</td>
<td>Two samples: 14 Three samples: 6 Four samples: 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values presented as average (range). Baseline = recruitment date for each individual.
ALSFRS-r scores were recorded at the time of collection of multiple samples from individual people. Each different coloured line represents a different individual with A. pre-fMND who developed symptoms (phenoconverted) during the study (n=3), and B. MND (—, bulbar onset, n=8; —, limb onset, n=15). Dashed line at 12 months equate to average time to diagnosis after symptom onset.

Figure 6.13: Longitudinal changes in ALSFRS-r score in individual people with pre-fMND and MND
6.6.2. Longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels

6.6.2.1. Pre-familial MND

To determine what stage of disease progression urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels increase, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was measured longitudinally in three people in the presymptomatic (pre-fMND) cohort, beginning before symptom onset, through to phenoconversion, and after symptoms became clinically apparent. This is represented in Figure 6.14, where each different coloured line represents separate individuals who provided multiple urine samples. In this small number of people, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were lower pre-symptomatically, and increased at the time of symptom onset (time 0). In the two individuals who provided urinary samples after symptom onset, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were higher at four months post symptom onset than the average reading in healthy individuals (patient 1: 4.76ng urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD}/mg creatinine, patient 2: 4.27ng/mg creatinine, HI: n=23, 2.56 ± 0.20ng/mg creatinine).
Figure 6.14: Longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with pre-fMND compared to time to/from symptom onset

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in samples from people with pre-fMND (●/○/●, n=3) using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). Each different colour represents a different individual who developed MND symptoms, phenoconverting to MND (time 0, dotted line).
6.6.2.2. Diagnosed MND

The overall increase in urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) throughout disease progression at the cohort level was also seen in the majority of individuals with MND. This is presented in the spaghetti plots of Figure 6.15 and Figure 6.16, where each different coloured line represents separate individuals who provided multiple urine samples. As seen in Figure 6.15, the majority of individuals with MND showed an increase in urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels as ALSFRS-r scores decreased and disease symptoms worsened. Analysis of all individuals together resulted in a significant correlation between urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels and ALSFRS-r scores \((p=0.0058)\) despite not all individuals following the same trend.

**Figure 6.16.A** shows a significant correlation of urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels in individuals as compared to the time since symptom onset. The majority of individuals gave multiple samples between 6 and 24 months since symptom onset and showed increased urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels as time from symptom onset increased \((p=0.0060)\). The same trend was seen when analysing urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels from time of diagnosis (Figure 6.16.B); the majority of individuals showed increased levels as time progressed, and a significant correlation was seen between group urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels and time since diagnosis \((p=0.0046)\).

When combining all three analyses of disease progression, two of the 23 individuals showed different urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) level changes to the rest of the cohort, showing an overall decrease in urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels over time. One of these individuals reported a rapid 8-point decrease in ALSFRS-r scores over a 2-month period and urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels decreased by 3.1ng/mg creatinine over the same period, while the other reported no change in ALSFRS-r over a 4-month period and showed a urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) decrease of 2.65ng/mg creatinine.
Figure 6.15: Longitudinal urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in individual people with MND compared to ALSFRS-r score

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in multiple samples from individual people with MND (- - - , bulbar onset, n=8; ---, limb onset, n=15; each different colour represents a different individual) using the indirect p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample) and compared to ALSFRS-r scores. Statistical significance determined using Pearson’s correlation on group data (Prism6).
Figure 6.16: Correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in individual people with MND to time from symptom onset and diagnosis

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were quantified in multiple samples from individual people with MND (bulbar onset, n=8; limb onset, n=15; each different colour represents a different individual) using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA (n=8 replicates per ELISA, 4 ELISAs per sample). A. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels from individual people with MND compared to time from symptom onset. Dashed line at 12 months equate to average time to diagnosis, at 48 months, average life expectancy following diagnosis (36 months between diagnosis and death). B. Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels from individual people with MND compared to time from diagnosis. Dashed line at 36 months is the average life expectancy following diagnosis. Statistical significance determined using Pearson’s correlations on group data (Prism6).
6.7. Discussion

The aim of this chapter was to test urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker in people with MND. To do this, urinary samples from people were tested using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} indirect sandwich ELISA. First, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were measured in people with MND, and compared to healthy individuals, to determine if levels were significantly changed during MND. Following this, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were tested in people with other neurological conditions, to determine the specificity of increased urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} and its usefulness as a diagnostic biomarker. The utility of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a prognostic biomarker was then examined, by testing levels from people with MND, who passed away during the study. Last, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was tested as a disease progression biomarker; first by testing pre-symptomatic individuals at genetic risk of MND (pre-fMND), to determine at what stage of disease urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels first increase, and second, longitudinal samples from symptomatic individuals diagnosed with MND, to compare urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels with current measures of disease progression.

The MND cohort in this study consisted of 41 people diagnosed with bulbar or limb onset MND, with an average age at symptom onset of 67.5 years, an average age of 68.9 years at baseline, and a diagnostic delay of 11.5 months. The characteristics of this cohort are similar to other published studies, where peak symptom onset has been recorded as 60-75 years of age (Logroscino \textit{et al.} 2010, Chiò \textit{et al.} 2013b) and the delay between symptom onset and diagnosis is ~1 year (Mitchell 2000, Cellura \textit{et al.} 2012, Nzwalo \textit{et al.} 2014).

Using IP/WB, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was detectable in people with MND but not healthy individuals (see \textbf{Figure 3.4}). In line with this, quantitative measurement of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in people with MND and healthy individuals using the p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} ELISA, and correcting for urine dilution using urinary creatinine, detected significantly higher levels of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in people with MND.

Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were not significantly different between bulbar and limb onset disease, suggesting that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} would not be useful in discriminating between these differing sites of onset for diagnosis or progression. However, the validity of discriminating between onset sites for diagnosis has been
questioned previously, as there may be no difference in the underlying pathogenesis (Otto et al. 2012).

Candidate biomarkers in human disease are typically tested in their ability to discriminate between MND and healthy individuals, and other diseases. In this study, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels differentiated between MND and healthy individuals with 96% accuracy, and Multiple Sclerosis and Parkinson’s disease with 79% and 71% accuracy, respectively. In MND, only two other studies have identified candidate biomarkers in urine (Ono et al. 1999, Ono et al. 2001). However, the ability of these candidate biomarkers to discriminate between MND and healthy individuals was not determined.

In comparison to biomarker candidates from other biological sources, the discriminatory power of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} between MND and healthy individuals is superior to CSF pNfH levels (diagnostic accuracy 87%; Brettschneider et al. 2006), and similar to NfL levels in the CSF (diagnostic accuracy 92%; Zetterberg et al. 2007) and serum (diagnostic accuracy not recorded, similar ROC curve sensitivity and specificity; Gaiottino et al. 2013). However, it is inferior to biomarker panels such as a three protein mix from the CSF including cystatin C and a proteolytic fragment of VEGF (Pasinetti et al. 2006), and a panel of 14 proteins in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Nardo et al. 2011).

It could be argued that the need for a diagnostic biomarker of MND is limited, as MND can be diagnosed in the clinic using the El Escorial criteria (de Carvalho et al. 2008a). However, symptom heterogeneity and similarity to other diseases at this early stage makes it difficult to differentiate pure MND (Brooks et al. 2000). Therefore, it may be more important to differentiate MND from other neurodegenerative diseases than from healthy individuals.

This study detected a non-significant increase in urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} people with Multiple Sclerosis or Parkinson’s disease as compared to healthy individuals, for the first time. Re-expression of p75NTR has previously been detected in brain plaques in people with Multiple Sclerosis (Dowling et al. 1999) and some basal forebrain cholinergic neurons in Parkinson’s disease (Mufson et al. 1991). However, the level of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in these neurological conditions is significantly less than that seen in MND. This may be because the re-expression of
p75NTR in these conditions is limited to CNS motor neurons (Mufson et al. 1991, Dowling et al. 1999), and does not include peripheral Schwann cells, as seen in MND (Kerkhoff et al. 1991). In addition, p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} has also been detected in the urine of people with Alzheimer’s disease (Lindner et al. 1993).

The fact that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels trend towards an increase in other neurological conditions compared to healthy individuals suggests that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} cannot discriminate between MND and other diseases for sensitive diagnosis. In keeping with this, the discriminatory power of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels is inferior to other biological biomarkers comparing MND to other diseases, including CSF pNfH (Brettschneider et al. 2006, Ganesalingam et al. 2011, Ganesalingam et al. 2013), CSF tau (Brettschneider et al. 2006), the ratio of CSF phosphorylated tau to total tau (Grossman et al. 2014), and a two protein panel in in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Nardo et al. 2011). However, similar values were seen when using CSF NfL to compare MND to disease controls in two studies (Zetterberg et al. 2007, Tortelli et al. 2012), and urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} was superior to individual proteins identified in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Nardo et al. 2011).

Measuring urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} in a small cohort of 16 individuals that passed away during the study, and measuring the correlation of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} to the ALSFRS-r score in all samples, allowed for analysis of the prognostic potential of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels in people with MND. To date, the majority of candidate prognostic biomarkers correlate to the intensity of the MND disease process, e.g., the rate of the degeneration process as measured by the ALSFRS-r. This includes higher CSF and serum pNfH levels (Boylan et al. 2009, Boylan et al. 2013) and higher CSF NfL levels (Tortelli et al. 2012, Tortelli et al. 2014), associated with faster disease progression, and lower CSF cystatin C levels correlating to shorter survival times (Wilson et al. 2010). In contrast, this study found that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels positively correlate to time of death and ALSFRS-r score, which is indicative of disease stage, as opposed to disease rate. Two other biomarker candidates also correlate to disease stage in the CSF; CD14 levels are inversely correlated to survival, and S100\textbeta is positively correlated to survival (Süssmuth et al. 2010).
The identification of disease progression biomarkers is also important for MND (Benatar & Wuu 2012, Otto et al. 2012, Benatar et al. 2013, Turner et al. 2013b). In this study, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels were not significantly increased before symptom onset in 24 pre-symptomatic mutant \textit{SOD1} gene carrying individuals, but increased at time of symptom onset, and continued to increase throughout disease progression in people diagnosed with MND. In symptomatic MND cross-sectional cohort analyses, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels had significant correlations to the time from symptom onset and diagnosis, and also the only validated clinical measure of disease, the ALSFRS-r score. These correlations also appeared in the majority of people with MND when analyses were performed within individuals longitudinally. Increases in urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} over time are not linked to age but disease progression. This is shown by the fact that there was no significant correlation between urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels and age in the healthy individuals, which is in line with other studies (Zupan et al. 1989, DiStefano et al. 1991).

In comparison, most other biological biomarker studies have been performed on single samples from a number of individuals, and as a result, any claims to usefulness as markers of disease progression, pre- or post-symptomatic, are limited by cross-sectional trends. In fact, it has recently been proposed that longitudinal studies should be the gold standard for biomarker validation (Turner & Benatar 2014), as such, longitudinal changes in urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels are the only identified biomarker that correlates to disease progression, to date.

Only two other studies have investigated a potential biological biomarker prior to the onset of symptoms. Freischmidt and colleagues found a significant down regulation of 24 miRNAs in pre-symptomatic mutation carriers in comparison to healthy individuals, independent of the causative gene. Interestingly, 30 miRNAs were down regulated in people with diagnosed MND, 22 of which were also down regulated in pre-symptomatic people, but to a lesser extent (Freischmidt et al. 2014). Carew and colleagues measured significantly decreased CSF ratios of N-acetylaspartate/creatine and N-acetylaspartate/myo-inositol in pre-symptomatic mutant \textit{SOD1} carriers and people with MND in comparison to healthy individuals, and, a significantly decreased myo-inositol/creatine ratio in pre-symptomatic mutant \textit{SOD1} carriers, but not people with MND, in comparison to healthy individuals (Carew et al. 2011). Although promising, these studies were not conducted
longitudinally, and so the time point at which these changes become significant before symptom onset is unknown. Although not a biological biomarker, motor unit number estimation (MUNE), detected an abrupt loss of motor neurons in two presymptomatic MND mutation carriers who developed symptoms, beginning to decrease 10 and 15 months before symptom onset (Aggarwal & Nicholson 2002).

One other study has performed longitudinal analysis of potential biological biomarkers in individual people with MND, finding that the levels of three proteins, CypA, ERp57, and TDP-43, in peripheral blood mononuclear cells, increased longitudinally (Nardo et al. 2011). However, these levels were measured over a 6-month period and were not compared to clinical indicators of disease progression, such as the length of disease i.e. time from symptom onset or diagnosis, or to the level of disability i.e., ALSFRS-r score.

Recently, serum creatinine levels, indicative of muscle mass (Baxmann et al. 2008), have been identified as a candidate biomarker for MND; serum creatinine was significantly lower in people with MND than healthy individuals, and baseline levels were indicative of disease progression and survival (Ikeda et al. 2012, Atassi et al. 2014, Chen et al. 2014, Chiò et al. 2014). However, creatinine levels in urine have not been investigated in MND. In this study, urinary creatinine was used to standardise urine dilution. No significant difference was seen in urinary creatinine levels between people with MND and healthy individuals, and urinary creatinine levels in people with MND were not correlated to ALSFRS-r score (Figure 6.9.B), time to death, time from symptom onset or time from diagnosis, and did not change as disease progressed (results not shown). This suggests that urinary creatinine levels alone are not useful as a biomarker of MND, and it is valid to use urinary creatinine to standardise for urine dilution. However, it is possible that urinary creatinine levels are indicative of muscle mass in MND below levels of statistical significance. As such, urine dilution could be standardised using other parameters, such as cystatin C (Conti et al. 2005, Baxmann et al. 2008) or osmolarity (Chadha et al. 2001, Richmond et al. 2005). A small study of urinary p75NTR ECD using osmolarity to standardise urine dilution has been conducted in our laboratory, and shows similar trends and significance between people with MND and healthy individuals to that of urinary p75NTR ECD measurements when creatinine is used to standardise urine dilution.
In summary, this chapter tests urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ as a biomarker in people with MND for the first time. Importantly, significantly higher levels of urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ were detected in people with MND in comparison to healthy individuals. Urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels in MND were also significantly higher than in people with Multiple Sclerosis and levels trended higher than in people with Parkinson’s disease. Additionally, significant correlations were found between urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels and time from symptom onset; time from diagnosis; ALSFRS-r score; and, time to death. These significant correlations, along with a post-symptomatic increase in $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels, suggest that urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels show utility as a marker of disease progression in people with symptomatic MND.
Chapter 7. Discussion
7.1. Overview

In describing the general situation in MND research and the clinic, Chapter 1 highlighted that some of the biggest challenges in MND are monitoring and managing disease progression in the clinic, and translating useful findings from pre-clinical models, such as effective treatments, into benefits for people living with MND (Otto et al. 2012). One way to address this issue is to identify objective biomarkers of disease.

As outlined by the Volcano group, an ideal biomarker for MND would: allow for sensitive and specific diagnosis of MND prior to significant weakness; discriminate between clinical phenotypes and predict regional involvement in advance; change in a predictable way with disease progression; and judge therapeutic response. In addition, the ideal biomarker would perform these functions while being practical to measure in physically disabled people with MND, using accessible and affordable technology (Otto et al. 2012).

The current approach to biological biomarker discovery, using invasive CSF or serum sampling, poses challenges to the development of objective biomarkers of disease progression, as longitudinal sampling from these fluids is not practical. In order to overcome this, potential biological biomarkers need to be tested from sources that are easily accessible and allow for longitudinal sampling, such as urine.

In order for an objective biological biomarker to be useful, it needs to be indicative of the underlying pathological process of MND. Re-expression of p75NTR by adult motor neurons (Seeburger et al. 1993, Lowry et al. 2001, Copray et al. 2003) and Schwann cells (DiStefano & Johnson 1988, Kerkhoff et al. 1991), occurs when motor neurons are dying, retracting, and losing neurotrophic support, and Schwann cells are denervated. Additionally, the cleavage of p75NTR_{ECD} following signalling (Chao 2003), and the subsequent appearance of p75NTR_{ECD} in urine has previously been documented as an indicator of underlying injury (DiStefano & Johnson 1988).

The central aims of this study were to determine if p75NTR_{ECD} is detectable and quantifiable in the urine of the SOD1^{G93A} MND mouse model and people with MND. From these findings, the hypothesis that the presence of p75NTR_{ECD} in urine is an objective biomarker for MND could be elucidated (Figure 7.1).
7.1.1. Urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> detection

First, urine samples were tested to determine if p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> was detectable in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> MND model mice, and people with MND. As described in Chapter 3, a combined Immunoprecipitation/Western Blot (IP/WB) procedure resulted in p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> detection in the urine of SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice and people with MND. Importantly, urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> was not seen in B6 healthy control mice until the equivalent of end stage of disease (approx. 145-160 days), and was not detected in healthy people. The presence of p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> in urine was then confirmed using a second procedure, where peptides specifically from the extracellular domain of p75NTR were detected and sequenced from urine of people with MND using Immunoprecipitation/ Mass Spectrometry (IP/MS).

7.1.2 Urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> quantification

Chapter 4 describes the development of a novel indirect sandwich ELISA for urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> quantification. The optimised ELISA for p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> used mouse anti-human p75NTR (MLR1) monoclonal antibody for p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> capture, and goat anti-mouse p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> polyclonal antibody with bovine anti-goat HRP antibody for p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> detection. Using one setup, the optimised ELISA could detect mouse- and human-derived p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> with high sensitivity and specificity.

In Chapter 5, urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> was measured in the SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mouse model of MND using the ELISA. In this model, urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> was significantly higher than healthy controls prior to symptom onset. Additionally, urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> levels remained increased throughout disease progression in SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice, and trended towards an increase with disease progression. Following on from this, urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> levels correlated with treatment effectiveness showing no response to the ineffective riluzole, but decreasing in c29-treated SOD1<sup>G93A</sup> mice over the same period that behavioural symptoms of disease were improved.

The usefulness of urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> as a biomarker in people with MND was investigated in Chapter 6. Urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> levels were significantly increased in people with MND in comparison to healthy individuals and people with Multiple Sclerosis and MND urinary p75NTR<sub>ECD</sub> trended higher than levels in Parkinson’s
disease. However, urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels were not increased before symptom onset in people at genetic risk of MND. Cross-sectional and longitudinal analysis showed increased urinary p75NTR$^{ECD}$ levels at the time of symptom onset, which continued to increase in people diagnosed with MND as disease progressed, correlating with time, and ALSFRS-r scores.
Can urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} be used as a biomarker of MND?

- **Is p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detectable in urine?**
  - Develop & use IP/WB & IP/Orbitrap-MS methods
  - **Y**
    - p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} detectable in urine of SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice & people with MND
    - **Y**
      - Is urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantifiable?
        - Develop & use high-throughput sandwich ELISA
        - **Y**
          - Mouse and human urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} quantifiable
          - **Y**
            - Is urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} different in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice compared to healthy controls?
              - Perform longitudinal p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} measurement & behavioural testing
              - **Y**
                - Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} significantly higher than healthy controls throughout disease
                - **Y**
                  - Does urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} change in response to treatment in SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice?
                    - Perform p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} measurement in urine of mice given treatments - riluzole, e29
                    - **Y**
                      - Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels correlate to treatment effectiveness
  - **N**
    - Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels significantly higher than some diseases
    - **N**
      - Does urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} increase before apparent clinical symptoms?
        - Perform longitudinal p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} measurement in people at genetic risk of MND
        - **N**
          - Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels increase at/soon after symptom onset
          - **N**
            - Does urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} correlate to disease in people with MND?
              - Perform longitudinal p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} measurement & clinical testing
              - **Y**
                - Urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels correlate to disease progression
              - **N**

**Figure 7.1: Chapter summary flowchart**
7.2. Study limitations

It is widely accepted that a minimum of 24 mice (Scott et al. 2008), or a sufficient number as determined by power analysis (Ludolph et al. 2010) is required for pre-clinical testing using the SOD1$^{G93A}$ mouse model. Although longitudinal survival and behavioural analyses was performed on 35 untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice and 24 riluzole-treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice, it proved difficult to collect and test urine samples from at least 24 mice at each time point in this study. Mouse urine samples were often of small volume, and were insufficient to allow for testing of urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels and creatinine; this was exacerbated by the size of the SOD1$^{G93A}$ mouse colony and availability of the large number of mice required. As a result, the number of urine samples tested at each time point in the study did not reach 24, but ranged between 13 and 21 for untreated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice, and 12 and 18 for riluzole treated SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice.

To a lesser extent than in the SOD1$^{G93A}$ mouse, sample acquisition was also a limitation in studying urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels in people. However, in people, the limitation was in sourcing urinary samples from healthy people at the same age as people with MND. In this study, the average age of the MND cohort was 68.9, and in theory, urine samples from healthy people were to be sourced from family members of people with sporadic MND. However, at this age, a large number of family members had illnesses that may have confounded analyses, and so were precluded from participating. This included such illnesses as diabetes, in which the full-length, and intracellular and extracellular domains of p75NTR, has been detected in the plasma (Chilton et al. 2004) and as a result, may be detectable in urine. As such, healthy individuals recruited to this study were younger than people with MND. Although urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ levels were not correlated with age in healthy individuals in this, or other studies (Zupan et al. 1989, DiStefano et al. 1991), an ideal study would have age-matched controls.

The study of urinary $p75NTR^{ECD}$ as a biomarker of disease progression as determined by changes in the ALSFRS-r score also has limitations. The ALSFRS-r is a subjective measurement with a maximum score of 48, and minimum of 0, reflecting the ability of an individual to perform everyday tasks (full ALSFRS-r scale in Appendix A). Within this cohort, scores increased over time in some
individuals, this is not theoretically possible as MND is a progressive neurodegenerative disease and symptoms do not improve. However, variations in ALSFRS-r scores within individuals have been seen in other studies (Fournier & Glass 2015). Additionally, the ALSFRS-r score attributes one score to three distinct domains of disease, that of bulbar, limb, and respiratory function, and so two people with the same ALSFRS-r score may have different levels of weakness in different areas (Franchignoni et al. 2013). These limitations highlight the need for objective markers of disease progression.

Another potential limitation of this study is that participants were recruited close to the time of diagnosis and the majority reported ALSFRS-r scores at the higher end of the scale. Although this is beneficial for determining the usefulness of urinary p75NTRECD at earlier stages of disease, the disease period over which urinary p75NTRECD levels could be measured was limited, and the relationship between urinary p75NTRECD and later stages of disease was not explored extensively, as has been investigated in other candidate biomarker studies (Hwang et al. 2013, Tortelli et al. 2014).
7.3. Future directions

This study shows that urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ is an objective biomarker of MND. However, further testing might well be conducted in order to address the limitations of this study and further test the feasibility of using urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ to determine prognosis, track disease progression, and test treatment effectiveness in pre-clinical models, clinical trials, and in the clinic.

Analysis of urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels in additional pre-clinical MND models would provide further information regarding the usefulness of urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ as a pre-clinical biomarker. For example, studying urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels in the low-copy SOD1$^{\text{G93A\text{null}}}$ mouse model, which has a slower disease progression than the high-copy, rapidly progressing SOD1$^{\text{G93A}}$ mouse (Acevedo-Arozena et al. 2011), would give a clearer picture of whether and/or when urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels change throughout disease progression in SOD1$^{\text{G93A}}$ mice.

Urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels could also be measured during the testing of new potential treatments in pre-clinical models. This would allow for further testing of urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ as a biomarker of treatment effectiveness, and give an objective indication of how effective a treatment is in delaying disease onset and/or progression.

Identifying MND earlier may improve the effectiveness of the only available treatment, riluzole, thus improving the quality, and length, of life in human disease. As such, testing of urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels could be conducted in people suspected of having MND, as this would allow for more robust testing of diagnostic use; some of these people will go on to develop MND and others will not, thus providing true disease mimics for biomarker testing (Turner & Benatar 2014). Additionally, further longitudinal study of urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ in people with pre-fMND may prove useful to pinpoint the time at which urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ levels first increase, and further longitudinal studies in people already diagnosed with MND would determine the urinary p75NTR$^{\text{ECD}}$ trends in later stages of disease.

This study is only the second to investigate urine as a source of biomarkers in MND and has proven that this is a feasible biological fluid for non-invasive, longitudinal study. Although requiring more invasive collection procedures, serum as a
b biomarker source is widely studied, and $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels in serum may be useful in MND, alone, or as a ratio to urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$.

In this study, increased levels of urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ were not specific to MND. This lack of specificity has also been seen in other promising biological biomarkers of MND. For example, CSF pNfH is increased in MND (Brettschneider et al. 2006, Ganesalingam et al. 2011, Boylan et al. 2013, Ganesalingam et al. 2013, Lehnert et al. 2014), and also in Guillan-Barré syndrome (Dujmovic et al. 2013), dementia, late onset Alzheimer’s disease, and frontotemporal lobe degeneration (de Jong et al. 2007). Changed levels of pNfH in serum is also seen in other diseases, including Multiple Sclerosis (Gresle et al. 2014), and optic neuropathy (Guy et al. 2008). Rather than detracting from the usefulness of urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ in MND, these results suggest that urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ could also be useful as an objective biomarker in other neurological diseases. This has been postulated previously, with urinary $p75\text{NTR}$ levels increased in rats following sciatic nerve injury (DiStefano & Johnson 1988) and in mildly demented people with Alzheimer’s disease (Lindner et al. 1993).

Increased urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ in pre-clinical SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice and people with MND provides the basis for further investigations into $p75\text{NTR}$ re-expression. It is suggested that the presence of $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ in urine seen in this study, follows the re-expression of $p75\text{NTR}$ on motor neurons (Seeburger et al. 1993, Lowry et al. 2001, Copray et al. 2003) and Schwann cells (DiStefano & Johnson 1988, Kerkhoff et al. 1991) following injury, and cleavage of the extracellular domain following signalling (Chao 2003). However, the source of urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ and the mechanism by which it ends up in urine could be investigated further.

In mice, the source of urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ could be investigated through conditional knock-out models. In this study, $p75\text{NTR}$ Exon III knock-out mice that do not express $p75\text{NTR}$ in any cells (Lee et al. 1992), were used as a urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ negative control. This could be taken further, by testing urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels following injury in conditional knock-out mice that express $p75\text{NTR}$ only in motor neurons or Schwann cells, and by cross-breeding conditional $p75\text{NTR}$ knock-out mice with SOD1$^{G93A}$ mice or other MND models. Additionally, comparing urinary $p75\text{NTR}^{\text{ECD}}$ levels in people with only lower motor neuron damage, e.g., progressive muscular atrophy (PMA) and only upper
motor neuron damage, e.g., primary lateral sclerosis (PLS) to levels in people with MND could provide information about the source of \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) in human disease. In order to study the mechanisms behind the presence of \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) in urine, labelled \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) could be injected into the central or peripheral nervous system of models, and traced to determine if it is detectable in urine.

A recent opinion piece estimates that less than 0.01% of papers describing multiple potential biomarkers for human disease have been translated to everyday clinical use, and blames a lack of large scale collaborations, standardisation of protocols, and sufficient funding (Poste 2011). Evidence to support this claim is no clearer than the findings of Lehnert and colleagues, who showed that a number of promising biological biomarkers in the CSF, including tau, cystatin C and S100β, showed contradictory results across laboratories, and only one tested potential biomarker, CSF pNfH, consistently showed an increase in people with MND (Lehnert et al. 2014). As such, if urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels were to be implemented as a biomarker in pre-clinical models, clinical trials, and in the clinic, rigorous testing across multiple sites is required. This could be achieved through the formation of large initiatives such as the Alzheimer’s Disease Neuroimaging Initiative, which has been validating potential biomarkers for the last 10 years (Hua et al. 2008, Ott et al. 2010, Kennedy et al. 2012, Liang et al. 2014).

It is likely that a single biomarker would not capture the complex biology of MND (Turner & Benatar 2014) and meet all the criteria of the ‘ideal biomarker of MND’ (Otto et al. 2012), as such, combining potential biomarkers could produce stronger discriminatory power (Otto et al. 2012). This is evident in MND in the high discriminatory power achieved by combining multiple proteins in the CSF (Pasinetti et al. 2006) and blood (Nardo et al. 2011), and the discriminatory power of biomarker panels in other diseases such as Alzheimer’s disease (Wang et al. 2014, Olazarán et al. 2015) and Multiple Sclerosis (Ottervald et al. 2010).

An ideal biomarker panel that includes urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) levels could use urinary \( \text{p75NTR}^{\text{ECD}} \) for prognosis, the identification of the stage of disease progression, and treatment effectiveness, along with other biomarkers, such as biological, clinical, genetic, physiological, neurophysiological, and neuroimaging parameters, to strengthen these associations. Additional biomarkers that appear before symptom onset, are sensitive to diagnosis, and/or the rate of disease progression could also be
included, to address all biomarker needs of MND (Otto et al. 2012). Such biomarker panels have been identified in other neurological conditions, such as Alzheimer’s disease, where verification of treatment engagement with its target can be measured using Aβ and amyloid precursor, whereas the evidence that a treatment ameliorates neurodegeneration can be measured using CSF tau and MRI volumetry (Blenow et al. 2014).
7.4. Conclusions

This study describes the first time that urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} has been hypothesised and tested as a candidate biomarker for MND in the pre-clinical SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND mouse model, and in people with MND. In the SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} MND model mouse, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels discriminate between SOD1\textsuperscript{G93A} mice and healthy control mice before the onset of behavioural symptoms, and are an objective biomarker of treatment effectiveness. In people, urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} levels discriminate between people with MND and healthy individuals and other neurological diseases after the onset of symptoms, and are an objective prognostic and disease progression biomarker.

The positive results of this study provide solid groundwork on which to perform larger scale testing of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a novel, objective biomarker of MND. It is hoped that the results presented in this study are used to implement urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as an objective biomarker of MND in pre-clinical studies, clinical trials, and in the clinic. Alone, or as part of a bigger biomarker panel which addresses all the biomarker needs of MND, the use of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as a biomarker paves the way to more effective identification, testing, and implementation of potential treatments.

The importance of MND biomarkers for the development of treatments is summarised neatly by Ludolph (Ludolph 2011):

‘through the successful development of MND biomarkers, no MND drug trial should be ‘negative’ again, since – if appropriately designed – the results will support or refute an experimental hypothesis, and, therefore, advance knowledge in the field’.

This novel study of urinary p75NTR\textsuperscript{ECD} as an MND biomarker moves research forward to a time in which no MND drug trials will be negative.
## Appendix A

### Table A1: Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis Functional Rating Scale-revised (ALSFRS-r) (Cedarbaum et al. 1999)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Speech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Detectable disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Intelligible without repeating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Speech with non-verbal communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Loss of useful speech</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Salivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slight, but definite excess of saliva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderate excessive saliva, minimum drooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Marked excessive saliva, some drooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Marked drooling, needs constant tissue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>Swallowing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal eating habits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Early eating problems, occasional choking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dietary consistency changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Needs supplemental tube feeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Nil orally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>Handwriting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slow or sloppy, all words legible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not all words legible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Able to grip pen, but cannot write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unable to grip pen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>Cutting food and handling utensils</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slow and clumsy, but no help needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Can cut most foods, although clumsy and needs some help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Food must be cut by someone else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Needs to be fed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>Dressing and Hygiene</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Independnet, but decreased efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some help with closures and fasteners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Provides minimum assistance to caregiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unable to perform any task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Turning in bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slow and clumsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Can turn along with difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Can initiate but cannot turn or adjust sheets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Total dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Walking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Early ambulation difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Walks with assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Non-ambulatory, functional movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No purposeful leg movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Climbing stairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Early ambulation difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Walks with assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Non-ambulatory, functional movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No purposeful leg movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Dyspnoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Occurs when walking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occurs when eating, bathing, or dressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Occurs at rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Considerable difficulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Orthopnoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some difficulty, does not routinely use more than two pillows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Needs extra pillows to sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Only sleep sitting up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unable to sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Respiratory insufficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Intermittent use of non-invasive ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Continuous use of non-invasive ventilation at night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continuous use of non-invasive ventilation, day and night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Mechanical ventilation via tracheostomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix B

#### Table B.1: Theoretical peptides from Trypsin Gold cleavage of human p75NTR<sup>Exo</sup> (Swissprot online databases 2014)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position of cleavage site</th>
<th>Resulting peptide sequence</th>
<th>Peptide length [aa]</th>
<th>Peptide mass [Da]</th>
<th>Within detection limit?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>146.189</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>EACPTGLYTHSGECCK</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1698.901</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>ACNLGEGVAGQPCGANTQTVCEPCLDSVTFSDDVSATEPCKPCTECVGLQSMSPACVEADDAVCR</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>6411.220</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>CAYGYYQDETTGR</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1526.597</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>CEACR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>580.675</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>VCEAGSGLVFSQDK</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1542.742</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>QNTVCEECPDGTYSDEANHVDPCPLCPTVCEDTER</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3774.021</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>QLR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>415.493</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>ECTR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>507.562</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>WADAECEEIPGR</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1375.475</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>WITR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>574.680</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>STPPEGSDSTAPSTQEPEAPPEQDLIASTVAGVVTVMGSSQPVVTR</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>4710.112</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>GTTDN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>506.470</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Seven peptides within detection limit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position of cleavage site</th>
<th>Peptide sequence</th>
<th>Peptide length [aa]</th>
<th>Peptide mass [Da]</th>
<th>Within detection limit?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>KE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>275.305</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ACPTGLYTHSGE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1235.334</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>CCKACNLGE</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>940.115</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>GVAQPCGANGQTVC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1376.522</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PCLDSVFSDVVSATE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1669.821</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>PCKPCTE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>776.921</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>CVGLQSMSPACVE</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1323.560</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>ADDAVCRCAGYQQDE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1841.941</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>TTGRCE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>665.719</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>ACRVCE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>679.807</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>AGSGLVFSCQDKQNTVC</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1886.082</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>147.131</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>CPDGTYSD</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>985.975</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>ANHVDPLPCTVC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1500.723</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>363.324</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>RQLRE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>700.796</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>CTRWADAE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>951.022</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.270</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>147.131</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>IPRWTRSTPPPE</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1509.728</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>GSDSTAPSTQE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1079.042</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>PE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>244.247</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>APPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>412.443</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>QDLIASTVAGVVTTVMGSSQPVTRGTTDN</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3005.347</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sixteen peptides within detection limit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position of cleavage site</th>
<th>Resulting peptide sequence</th>
<th>Peptide length [aa]</th>
<th>Peptide mass [Da]</th>
<th>Within detection limit?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>146.189</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ETCSTGMYTHSGECCK</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1736.922</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>ACNLGEGVAQPCGANQTV CEPCLDSVTFSDDVSATEP CKPCTECLGLQSMQMSAPCVE ADDAVCR</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>6425.247</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>CSYGYYQDEETGR</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1570.607</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>CEACSVCGVGSGLVFSCQDK</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1992.282</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>QNTVCEECEPGTYSDEANH VDPCLPCTVCEDTER</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>3788.048</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>QLR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>415.493</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>ECTPWADAECCEIPGR</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1805.952</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>WITR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>574.680</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>STPPEGSDVTPSTQEPEAPPER</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2409.503</td>
<td>Possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>DLIASTVADTVTTVMGSSQPVVTR</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2448.771</td>
<td>Possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>GTADNLIP</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>799.879</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Five peptides within detection limit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position of cleavage site</th>
<th>Peptide sequence</th>
<th>Peptide length [aa]</th>
<th>Peptide mass [Da]</th>
<th>Within detection limit?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>KE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>275.305</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>TCSTGMYTHSGE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1273.355</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>CCKACNLGE</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>940.115</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>GVAQPCGANQTVCE</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1376.522</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PCLDSVTFSDVVSATE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1669.821</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>PCKPCTE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>776.921</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>CLGLQSMAPCVE</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1337.587</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>ADDAVCRCGYYQYQDE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1857.941</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>147.131</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>TGRCE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>564.614</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>ACSVCGVGSGLVFSCQDKQNTVCE</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2434.754</td>
<td>Possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>147.131</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>CPE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>347.386</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>GTYSDE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>670.631</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>ANHVDPCCLPCTVCE</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1500.723</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>DTE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>363.324</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>RQLRE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>700.796</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>CTPWADAE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>891.951</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.270</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>147.131</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>IPGRWIRSTPPE</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1509.728</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>GSDVTTPSTQE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1121.123</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>PE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>244.247</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>APPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>412.443</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>RDLIATVADTVTTVMEGSSQPVTRGMSSQPVVTRGTADNLIP</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>3386.823</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thirteen peptides within detection limit
**Figure C1.A:** Representative spectra from Trypsin Gold digestion of urinary sample MNDU22/2 using Triple TOF-MS

Following IP/Triple TOF-MS, peptide sequences were analysed using Protein Pilot software. The expected b, b+2, y and y+2 ions from peptide sequence SAPC[CAM]VEADDAVC[CAM]R are shown in the table, and detected ions are highlighted green.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residue</th>
<th>b</th>
<th>b+2</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>y+2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>44.5</td>
<td>1449.6</td>
<td>725.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>159.1</td>
<td>80.04</td>
<td>1362.6</td>
<td>681.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>256.1</td>
<td>128.6</td>
<td>1291.5</td>
<td>646.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[CAM]</td>
<td>416.2</td>
<td>208.6</td>
<td>1194.5</td>
<td>597.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>515.2</td>
<td>258.1</td>
<td>1034.5</td>
<td>517.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>644.3</td>
<td>322.6</td>
<td>935.4</td>
<td>468.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>715.3</td>
<td>358.2</td>
<td>806.3</td>
<td>403.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>830.3</td>
<td>415.7</td>
<td>735.3</td>
<td>368.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>945.4</td>
<td>473.2</td>
<td>620.3</td>
<td>310.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1016.4</td>
<td>508.7</td>
<td>505.3</td>
<td>253.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>1115.5</td>
<td>558.2</td>
<td>434.2</td>
<td>217.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[CAM]</td>
<td>1275.5</td>
<td>638.3</td>
<td>335.2</td>
<td>168.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>1431.6</td>
<td>716.3</td>
<td>175.1</td>
<td>88.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure C1.B: Representative spectra from Trypsin Gold digestion of urinary sample MNDU22/2 using Triple TOF-MS
Following IP/Triple TOF-MS, peptide sequences were analysed using Protein Pilot software. The expected b, b+2, y and y+2 ions from peptide sequence WADAEC[CAM]EEIPGR are shown in the table, and detected ions are highlighted green.
References


Albalat A, Mischak H & Mullen W 2011, 'Urine proteomics in clinical applications: technologies, principal considerations and clinical implementation', *Contributions, Macedonian Academy of Science and Arts Section of Biological and Medical Sciences*, 32(1): 13-44.


Charcot J 1874, 'Amyotrophies spinales deuteropathiques scle'r^ose late'rale amyotrophique & Scle'r^ose late'rale amytrophique', Archives du Progrès Médical 2: 234-266.

Charcot JM & Joffory A 1869, 'Deux cas d'atrophie musculaire progressive avec lesions de la substance grise et des faisceaux antero-lateraux de la moelle epiniere', Archives of Physiology Neurology & Pathology, 2: 744–754.


Dechant G & Barde YA 1997, 'Signalling through the neurotrophin receptor p75NTR', Current Opinion in Neurobiology, 7(3): 413-418.


Dewil M, dela Cruz V, Van Den Bosch L & Robberect W 2007, 'Inhibition of p38 mitogen activated protein kinase activation and mutant SOD1(G93A)-induced motor neuron death', Neurobiology of Disease, 26(2): 332-341.


Figlewicz DA, Krizus A, Martinoli MG, Meininger V, Dib M, et al. 1994, 'Variants of the heavy neurofilament subunit are associated with the development of
References

amyotrophic lateral sclerosis', Human Molecular Genetics, 3(10): 1757-1761.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Journal, Volume(Issue): Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hall E, Oostveen J &amp; Gurney M 1998</td>
<td>'Relationship of microglial and astrocytic activation to disease onset and progression in a transgenic model of familial ALS'</td>
<td>Glia, 23(3): 249-256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hayworth C & Gonzalez-Lima F 2009, 'Pre-symptomatic detection of chronic motor deficits and genotype prediction in congenic B6.SOD1(G93A) ALS mouse model', Neuroscience, 164(3): 975-985.


Animal Study in the SOD1 G93A Mouse', *Journal of Molecular Neuroscience*, 10.1007/s12031-014-0297-4.


Saika T, Senba E, Noguchi K, Sato M, Yoshida S, *et al.* 1991, 'Effects of nerve crush and transection on mRNA levels for nerve growth factor receptor in...


Towbin H, Staehelin T & Gordon J 1979, 'Electrophoretic transfer of proteins from polyacrylamide gels to nitrocellulose sheets: a procedure and some
applications', *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, 76(9): 4350-4354.


